

**Request by Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory  
for an Incidental Harassment Authorization to Allow the  
Incidental Take of Marine Mammals during Marine  
Geophysical Surveys by R/V *Marcus G. Langseth* at the  
Chain Transform Fault in the Equatorial Atlantic Ocean**

submitted by

**Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory**

61 Route 9W, P.O. Box 1000  
Palisades, NY, 10964-8000

to

**National Marine Fisheries Service**

Office of Protected Resources  
1315 East-West Hwy, Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282

Application Prepared by

**LGL Limited, environmental research associates**

22 Fisher St., POB 280  
King City, Ont. L7B 1A6

12 April 2024

LGL Report FA0293-02



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
SUMMARY .....	v
I. OPERATIONS TO BE CONDUCTED .....	1
Overview of the Activity .....	1
Source Vessel Specifications.....	2
Airgun Description .....	3
OBS Description and Deployment .....	4
Description of Operations.....	4
II. DATES, DURATION, AND REGION OF ACTIVITY.....	5
III. SPECIES AND NUMBERS OF MARINE MAMMALS IN AREA .....	6
IV. STATUS, DISTRIBUTION AND SEASONAL DISTRIBUTION OF AFFECTED SPECIES OR STOCKS OF MARINE MAMMALS.....	6
Mysticetes .....	6
Odontocetes.....	12
V. TYPE OF INCIDENTAL TAKE AUTHORIZATION REQUESTED .....	20
VI. NUMBERS OF MARINE MAMMALS THAT COULD BE TAKEN.....	20
VII. ANTICIPATED IMPACT ON SPECIES OR STOCKS .....	21
Summary of Potential Effects of Airgun Sounds .....	21
Tolerance.....	21
Masking.....	22
Disturbance Reactions.....	22
Hearing Impairment and Other Physical Effects.....	29
Possible Effects of Other Acoustic Sources .....	33
Other Possible Effects of Seismic Surveys.....	35
Numbers of Marine Mammals that could be “Taken by Harassment”.....	37
Basis for Estimating “Takes” .....	37
VIII. ANTICIPATED IMPACT ON SUBSISTENCE .....	42
IX. ANTICIPATED IMPACT ON HABITAT .....	42
X. ANTICIPATED IMPACT OF LOSS OR MODIFICATION OF HABITAT ON MARINE MAMMALS .....	42
XI. MITIGATION MEASURES.....	42
Planning Phase.....	43
Mitigation During Operations .....	43
Shut Down Procedures.....	44
Ramp Up Procedures .....	44
XII. PLAN OF COOPERATION .....	45
XIII. MONITORING AND REPORTING PLAN .....	45

Vessel-based Visual Monitoring ..... 45

Passive Acoustic Monitoring..... 45

PSO Data and Documentation..... 47

XIV. COORDINATING RESEARCH TO REDUCE AND EVALUATE INCIDENTAL TAKE ..... 48

XV. LITERATURE CITED..... 49

LIST OF APPENDICES ..... 81

APPENDIX A: DETERMINATION OF MITIGATION ZONES..... A-1

APPENDIX B: MARINE MAMMAL TAKE CALCULATIONS..... B-1

APPENDIX C: ENSONIFIED AREA CALCULATIONS ..... C-1

# Request by Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory for an Incidental Harassment Authorization to Allow the Incidental Take of Marine Mammals during Marine Geophysical Surveys by R/V *Marcus G. Langseth* at the Chain Transform Fault in the Equatorial Atlantic Ocean

## SUMMARY

Researchers from the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution (WHOI), University of Delaware, University of New Hampshire, Boise State University, and Boston College, with funding from the National Science Foundation (NSF), propose to conduct marine geophysical research in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean, at the Chain Transform Fault. The research would include high-energy seismic surveys conducted from the research vessel (R/V) *Marcus G. Langseth* (*Langseth*), which is owned and operated by Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory (L-DEO) of Columbia University. The proposed two-dimensional (2-D) seismic surveys would occur within International Waters and would use a 36-airgun towed array with a total discharge volume of approximately (~) 6600 in<sup>3</sup> in water 2000 m to 5500 m deep.

Numerous species of marine mammals inhabit the proposed survey area in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean. Under the U.S. ESA, four of these species are listed as *endangered*, including the sei, fin, blue, and sperm whales, which are managed by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). Thus, this request is submitted pursuant to Section 101 (a)(5)(D) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), 16 U.S.C. § 1371(a)(5). The items required to be addressed pursuant to 50 C.F.R. § 216.104, “Submission of Requests”, are set forth below. They include descriptions of the specific operations to be conducted, the marine mammals occurring in the survey area, proposed measures to mitigate against any potential injurious effects on marine mammals, and a plan to monitor any behavioral effects of the operations on those marine mammals.

## I. OPERATIONS TO BE CONDUCTED

A detailed description of the specific activity or class of activities that can be expected to result in incidental taking of marine mammals.

### Overview of the Activity

High-energy seismic surveys with the 36-airgun array would be used to examine the Chain Transform Fault in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean to understand how and why tectonic stresses in some places lead to earthquakes of varying sizes while in other places, the stresses are resolved without resulting in earthquakes. The proposed surveys would occur within  $\sim 0\text{--}2^\circ\text{S}$ ,  $13\text{--}16.5^\circ\text{W}$ ; representative survey tracklines are shown in Figure 1. The surveys are proposed to occur within International Waters where depths range from 2000 to 5500 m.

The main goal of the seismic program proposed by the Principal Investigator (PI) Dr. J.M. Warren (University of Delaware), and Co-PIs Drs. D. Lizarralde (WHOI), M.S. Boettcher (University of New Hampshire), V.D. Wanless (Boise State University), and M.D. Behn (Boston College), is to understand the rheologic mechanisms that lead to both seismic and aseismic behavior within a localized region of strain. Specifically, the aim of the project is to: (i) understand the tectonic variation along slow-slipping transforms; (ii) identify the influences of seawater and melt on transform fault rheology; (iii) identify the influences of seawater and melt on transform fault rheology; (iv) link slip behavior to observed variations in seismic coupling and microseismicity; and (v) apply the results to understanding the global spectrum of oceanic transform fault behavior.

The goal of this work is to understand how and why tectonic stresses in some places lead to earthquakes of varying sizes while in other places the stresses are resolved without resulting in earthquakes. Oceanic transforms are ideal places to study the seismic response of faults because they exhibit both seismic and aseismic slip along their length, and the impact of fluids on the generation of earthquakes (which is believed to be important) can be assessed better in the continuously saturated environment of the ocean relative to the variably saturated conditions found on land. The seismic survey would image the reflectivity and velocity structure of seafloor features related to the transform fault within the Chain transform valley, including the fault itself, ‘flower’ structures surrounding the fault, and the crustal massifs that comprise the steep walls of the transform valley.

The high-energy surveys would involve one source vessel, R/V *Langseth*, which would tow a 36-airgun array at a depth of 9–12 m; the shot interval would be  $\sim 18$  s (37.5 m) during seismic acquisition. The main receiving system would consist of a 15-km long solid-state hydrophone streamer (solid flexible polymer – not gel or oil filled) and 20 ocean bottom seismometers (OBSs). As the airgun arrays are towed along the survey lines, the hydrophone streamer would transfer the data to the on-board processing system, and the OBSs would receive and store the returning acoustic signals internally for later analysis.

In addition to the operations of the airgun array, a multibeam echosounder (MBES), a sub-bottom profiler (SBP), and an Acoustic Doppler Current Profiler (ADCP) would be operated from R/V *Langseth* continuously during the seismic surveys; acoustic pingers would also be used. All planned geophysical data acquisition activities would be conducted by L-DEO with on-board assistance by the scientists who have proposed the studies. The vessel would be self-contained, and the crew would live aboard the vessel.

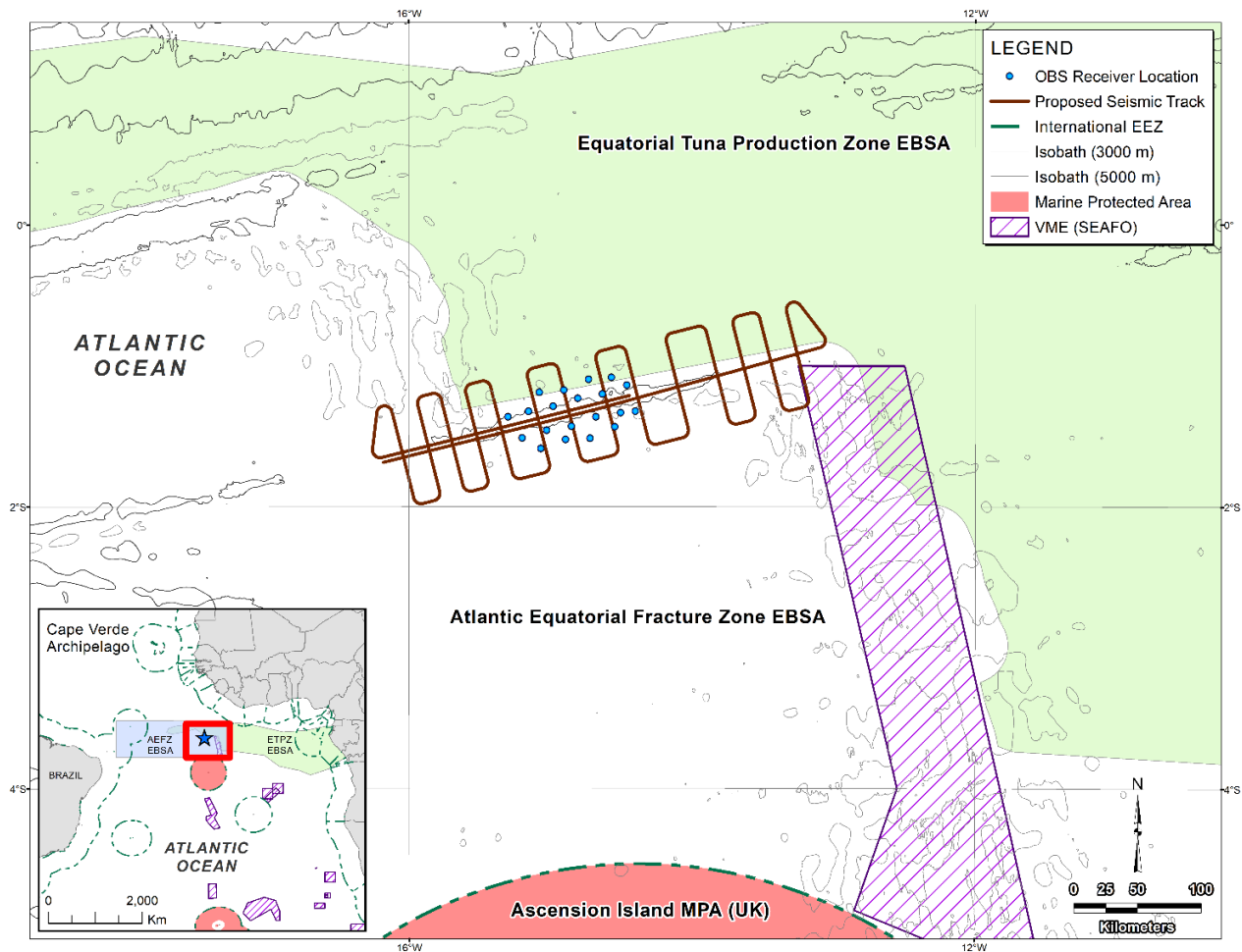


FIGURE 1. Location of the proposed seismic surveys, OBS deployments, and marine conservation areas in the Equatorial Atlantic Ocean. Representative survey tracklines are included in the figure; however, the tracklines could occur anywhere within the survey area. MPA = Marine Protected Area. EBSA = Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas. VME = Vulnerable Marine Ecosystem. SEAFO = South East Atlantic Fisheries Organization.

## Source Vessel Specifications

R/V *Marcus G. Langseth* is described in § 2.2.2.1 of the Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (PEIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (OEIS) for Marine Seismic Research funded by the National Science Foundation or Conducted by the U.S. Geological Survey (NSF and USGS 2011) and Records of Decision (NSF 2012; USGS 2013) referred to herein as the PEIS. The vessel speed during seismic operations with the 36-airgun array would be ~4.1 kt (~7.6 km/h). When R/V *Langseth* is towing the airgun array and hydrophone streamer, the turning rate of the vessel is limited to five degrees per minute. Thus, the maneuverability of the vessel is limited during operations with the streamer.

## Airgun Description

During the seismic surveys, R/V *Langseth* would tow four strings with 36 airguns (plus 4 spares); the strings would be spaced 8 m apart. The airgun array consists of a mixture of Bolt 1500LL and Bolt 1900LLX airguns. The four airgun strings would be distributed across an area of ~24x16 m behind R/V *Langseth* and would be towed ~140 m behind the vessel. During the surveys, all four strings, totaling 36 active airguns with a total discharge volume of 6600 in<sup>3</sup>, would be used. The array would be towed at a depth of 9–12 m, and the shot interval would be ~18 s (37.5) during the surveys. The airgun array and its source level and frequency components are described in § 2.2.3.1 of the PEIS and summarized below, and the airgun configuration is illustrated in Figure 2-11 of the PEIS. During firing, a brief pulse of sound with a duration of ~0.1 s would be emitted. The airguns would be silent during the intervening periods. During operations, airguns would be operated 24/7 for multiple days to meet science objectives unless maintenance or mitigation measures warranted.

### 36-Airgun Array Specifications

Energy Source	Thirty-six 1900 psi Bolt airguns of 40–360 in <sup>3</sup> , in four strings each containing nine operating airguns
Source output (downward)	0-pk is 84 bar·m (259 dB re 1 μPa·m); pk-pk is 177 bar·m (265 dB)
Air discharge volume	~6600 in <sup>3</sup>
Dominant frequency components	2–188 Hz

The source levels for the airgun arrays can be derived from the modeled farfield source signature, which is estimated using the PGS Nucleus software. The nominal downward-directed source levels indicated above do not represent actual sound levels that can be measured at any location in the water. Rather, they represent the level that would be found 1 m from a hypothetical point source emitting the same total amount of sound as is emitted by the airgun arrays. The actual received level at any location in the water near the airguns would not exceed the source level of the strongest individual source. Actual levels experienced by any organism more than 1 m from the airguns would be significantly lower.

A further consideration is that the rms<sup>1</sup> (root mean square) received levels that are used as impact criteria for marine mammals are not directly comparable to the peak (p or 0–p) or peak to peak (p–p) values normally used to characterize source levels of airgun arrays. The measurement units used to describe airgun sources, peak or peak-to-peak decibels, are always higher than the rms decibels referred to in biological literature. A measured received sound pressure level (SPL) of 160 dB re 1 μPa<sub>rms</sub> in the farfield would typically correspond to ~170 dB re 1 μPa<sub>p</sub> or 176–178 dB re 1 μPa<sub>p-p</sub>, as measured for the same pulse received at the same location (Greene 1997; McCauley et al. 1998, 2000). The precise difference between rms and peak or peak-to-peak values depends on the frequency content and duration of the pulse, among other factors. However, the rms level is always lower than the peak or peak-to-peak level for an airgun-type source.

Mitigation zones for the proposed seismic surveys were not derived from the farfield signature but calculated based on modeling by L-DEO for the exclusion zones (EZ) for Level A takes and for the Level B (160 dB re 1μPa<sub>rms</sub>) threshold. The background information and methodology for this are provided in Appendix A. L-DEO model results are used to determine the 160-dB<sub>rms</sub> radius for the various airgun

<sup>1</sup> The rms (root mean square) pressure is an average over the pulse duration.



sources down to a maximum depth of 2000 m (see Appendix A), as animals are generally not anticipated to dive below 2000 m (Costa and Williams 1999).

Table 1 shows the distances at which the 160-dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  sound levels are expected to be received for the 36-airgun array. The 160-dB level is the behavioral disturbance criterion (Level B) that is used by NMFS to estimate anticipated takes for marine mammals. Table 1 also shows the distances at which the 175-dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  sound level is expected to be received for the various airgun sources; this level is used by NMFS, based on US DoN (2017), to determine behavioral disturbance for sea turtles.

The thresholds for permanent threshold shift (PTS) onset or Level A Harassment (injury) for marine mammals and sea turtles for impulsive sounds use dual metrics of cumulative sound exposure level ( $\text{SEL}_{\text{cum}}$  over 24 hours) and peak sound pressure levels ( $\text{SPL}_{\text{flat}}$ ). Different thresholds are available for the various hearing groups, including low-frequency (LF) cetaceans (e.g., baleen whales), mid-frequency (MF) cetaceans (e.g., most delphinids), high-frequency (HF) cetaceans (e.g., harbor porpoise and *Kogia* spp.), phocids underwater (PW), and otariids underwater (OW) (NMFS 2016a, 2018), and sea turtles (DoN 2017). Per the *Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing* (NMFS 2016a, 2018), the largest distance of the dual criteria ( $\text{SEL}_{\text{cum}}$  or Peak  $\text{SPL}_{\text{flat}}$ ) was used to calculate Level A takes and threshold distances for marine mammals. Here,  $\text{SEL}_{\text{cum}}$  is used for LF cetaceans, and Peak SPL is used for all other marine mammal hearing groups (Table 2).

This document has been prepared in accordance with the current National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) acoustic practices, and the monitoring and mitigation procedures are based on best practices noted by Pierson et al. (1998), Weir and Dolman (2007), Nowacek et al. (2013a), Wright (2014), Wright and Cosentino (2015), and Acosta et al. (2017). For other recent high-energy seismic surveys conducted by L-DEO, NMFS required protected species observers (PSOs) to establish and monitor a 500-m EZ for shut downs and to monitor an additional 500-m buffer zone beyond the EZ for marine mammals and a 150-m EZ for sea turtles. We have proposed monitoring and mitigation measures that have been required by NMFS for other similar recent high-energy seismic surveys. Enforcement of mitigation zones via shut downs would be implemented as described in § XI or as otherwise required by regulators.

## OBS Description and Deployment

Twenty OBSs would be deployed by R/V *Langseth* (see Fig. 1) and left on the ocean floor for a period of one year to record earthquakes. The deployment of all instruments would take ~3.5 days. The array of 20 OBS would span the transition in the along-fault direction and extends to ~15 km distance outside of the transform valley to the north and south. The OBSs that would be used are from Scripps Institution of Oceanography (SIO). The SIO L-Cheapo OBSs have a height of ~1 m and a maximum diameter of ~1 m. The anchors are 36-kg iron grates with dimensions  $7 \times 91 \times 91.5$  cm which would eventually disintegrate on the sea floor. To retrieve the OBSs, the instrument is released to float to the surface via an acoustic release system from the anchor, which is not retrieved.

## Description of Operations

The procedures to be used for the proposed marine geophysical surveys would be similar to those used during previous surveys by L-DEO and would use conventional seismic methodology. The surveys would involve one source vessel, R/V *Langseth*, which would tow a 36-airgun array with a discharge volume of ~6600 in<sup>3</sup> at a depth of 9–12 m. The receiving system would consist of a 15-km long solid-state hydrophone streamer and 20 OBS. As the airgun array is towed along the survey lines, the hydrophone streamer would transfer the data to the on-board processing system, and the OBSs would receive and store the returning acoustic signals internally for later analysis.

TABLE 1. Predicted distances to behavioral disturbance sound levels  $\geq 160$ -dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  and  $\geq 175$ -dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  that could be received during the proposed surveys of the Chain Transform Fault. The 160-dB criterion applies to all hearing groups of marine mammals (Level B harassment), and the 175-dB criterion applies to sea turtles.

Source and Volume	Tow Depth <sup>1</sup> (m)	Water Depth (m)	Predicted distances (in m) to the 160-dB Received Sound Level <sup>2</sup>	Predicted distances (in m) to the 175-dB Received Sound Level <sup>2</sup>
4 strings, 36 airguns, 6600 in <sup>3</sup>	12	>1000 m	6,733	1,864

<sup>1</sup> Maximum proposed tow depth was used for conservative distances. <sup>2</sup> Distance is based on L-DEO model results.

TABLE 2. Level A (PTS) threshold distances for different marine mammal hearing groups for the 36-airgun array based on a speed of 4.1 kts and a shot interval of ~18 s (37.5 m). Consistent with NMFS (2016a, 2018), the largest distance (in bold) of the dual criteria ( $\text{SEL}_{\text{cum}}$  or Peak  $\text{SPL}_{\text{flat}}$ ) was used to calculate Level A takes and threshold distances.

	Level A Threshold Distances (m) for Various Hearing Groups					
	Low-Frequency Cetaceans	Mid-Frequency Cetaceans	High-Frequency Cetaceans	Phocid Pinnipeds	Otariid Pinnipeds	Sea Turtles
PTS $\text{SEL}_{\text{cum}}$	<b>426.9</b>	0	1.3	13.9	0	<b>20.5</b>
PTS Peak	38.9	<b>13.6</b>	<b>268.3</b>	<b>43.7</b>	<b>10.6</b>	10.6

The surveys would consist of ~2058 km of seismic acquisition (see Fig. 1). All effort would occur in water more than 2000 m deep. There could be additional seismic operations associated with airgun testing and repeat coverage of any areas where initial data quality is sub-standard. In the take calculations (see Section VII), 25% has been added in the form of operational days which is equivalent to adding 25% to the proposed line km to be surveyed.

In addition to the operations of the airgun array, the ocean floor would be mapped with the Kongsberg EM 122 MBES and a Knudsen Chirp 3260 SBP. A Teledyne RDI 75 kHz Ocean Surveyor ADCP would be used to measure water current velocities, and acoustic pingers would be used to retrieve OBSs. These sources are described in § 2.2.3.1 of the PEIS and Section 2.1.2.7 of the associated Draft Environmental Analysis.

## II. DATES, DURATION, AND REGION OF ACTIVITY

The date(s) and duration of such activity and the specific geographical region where it will occur.

The proposed marine seismic surveys would occur within ~0–2°S, 13–16.5°W; representative survey tracklines are shown in Figure 1. As described further in this document, however, some deviation in actual tracklines, including the order of survey operations, could be necessary for reasons such as science drivers, poor data quality, inclement weather, or mechanical issues with the research vessel and/or equipment. Thus,

for the surveys, the tracklines could occur anywhere within the coordinates noted above. The surveys are proposed to occur within International Waters with water depths ranging from 2000 to 5500 m. The proposed survey would take place more than 600 km off the coast of Africa.

The proposed high-energy survey with the 36-airgun array would be expected to take place during the austral summer (between October 2024 and February 2025) for a period of ~30 days; this includes 11.5 days of seismic operations, 3.5 days of OBS deployment, 2.5 days of streamer deployment and retrieval, 2.5 days of contingency, and 10 days of transit. R/V *Langseth* would likely leave out of and return to port in Praia, Cape Verde (~1800 km north of the survey area).

### III. SPECIES AND NUMBERS OF MARINE MAMMALS IN AREA

The species and numbers of marine mammals likely to be found within the activity area

Twenty-eight cetacean species (21 odontocetes and 7 mysticetes) could occur near the proposed survey area in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean, although baleen whales are unlikely to be encountered at the time of the survey; no pinnipeds are expected to occur there (Table 3). Four of the 28 marine mammal species are listed under the ESA as *endangered*: the blue, fin, sei, and sperm whales. To avoid redundancy, we have included the required information about the species and (insofar as it is known) numbers of these species in § IV, below.

### IV. STATUS, DISTRIBUTION AND SEASONAL DISTRIBUTION OF AFFECTED SPECIES OR STOCKS OF MARINE MAMMALS

A description of the status, distribution, and seasonal distribution (when applicable) of the affected species or stocks of marine mammals likely to be affected by such activities

Sections III and IV are integrated here to minimize repetition. General information on the taxonomy, ecology, distribution and movements, and acoustic capabilities of baleen and toothed whales are given in § 3.6.1 and § 3.7.1, of the PEIS. This section details the species distributions in and near the proposed survey area in deep offshore waters of the equatorial Atlantic Ocean.

#### Mysticetes

##### **Common Minke (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*) and Antarctic Minke Whale (*B. bonaerensis*)**

The minke whale has a cosmopolitan distribution that spans from tropical to polar regions in both hemispheres (Jefferson et al. 2015). In the Northern Hemisphere, the minke whale is usually seen in coastal areas, but can also be seen in pelagic waters during its northward migration in spring/summer and southward migration in autumn (Stewart and Leatherwood 1985). Although some populations of *B. acutorostrata* have been well studied on summer feeding grounds, information on wintering areas and migration routes is lacking (Risch et al. 2014). Minke whales migrate north of 30°N from March–April and migrate south from Iceland from late September through October (Risch et al. 2014; Víkingsson and Heide-Jorgensen 2015). Sightings have been made off northwestern Africa (Correia 2020; Samba Bilal et al. 2023; Shakhovskoy 2023), including off Mauritania during February 2022 (Camphuysen et al. 2022). There are four recognized minke whale populations in the North Atlantic largely based on feeding grounds: Canadian east coast, west Greenland, central North Atlantic, and northeast Atlantic (Donovan 1991).

TABLE 3. The habitat, occurrence, population sizes, and conservation status of marine mammals that could occur in or near the proposed survey area in the Equatorial Atlantic Ocean.

Species	Habitat	Abundance for AFTT <sup>1</sup>	US ESA <sup>2</sup>	IUCN <sup>3</sup>	CITES <sup>4</sup>
<b>Mysticetes</b>					
Common minke whale	Coastal, pelagic	13,784	NL	LC	I
Antarctic minke whale	Coastal, pelagic	515,000 <sup>5</sup>	NL	LC	I
Bryde's whale	Coastal, pelagic	536	NL	LC	I
Fin whale	Coastal, pelagic	11,672	E	VU	I
Sei whale	Coastal, pelagic	19,530	E	EN	I
Blue whale	Coastal, shelf, pelagic	191 <sup>1</sup> / 2,300 <sup>6</sup>	E	EN	I
Humpback whale	Mainly nearshore and banks	4,990 <sup>1</sup> / 42,000 <sup>7</sup>	NL	LC	I
<b>Odontocetes</b>					
Sperm whale	Usually pelagic and deep seas	64,015	E	VU	I
Pygmy sperm whale	Deeper waters off the shelf	26,043 <sup>8</sup>	NL	DD	II
Dwarf sperm whale	Deeper waters off the shelf	26,043 <sup>8</sup>	NL	DD	II
Cuvier's beaked whale	Pelagic, slopes	65,069 <sup>9</sup>	NL	LC	II
Blainville's beaked whale	Pelagic, slopes	65,069 <sup>9</sup>	NL	LC	II
Gervais' beaked whale	Pelagic	65,069 <sup>9</sup>	NL	DD	II
Rough-toothed dolphin	Mostly pelagic	32,848	NL	LC	II
Common Bottlenose dolphin	Coastal, shelf, offshore	418,151	NL	LC	II
Pantropical spotted dolphin	Mainly pelagic	321,740	NL	LC	II
Atlantic spotted dolphin	Mainly coastal waters	259,519	NL	LC	II
Spinner dolphin	Coastal, pelagic	152,511	NL	LC	II
Clymene dolphin	Pelagic	181,209	NL	LC	II
Striped dolphin	Off the continental shelf	412,729	NL	LC	II
Fraser's dolphin	Water >1000 m deep	19,585	NL	LC	II
Common dolphin	Coastal, pelagic	473,260	NL	LC	II
Risso's dolphin	Water 400-1000 m deep	78,205	NL	LC	II
Melon-headed whale	Oceanic	64,114	NL	LC	II
Pygmy killer whale	Oceanic	9,001	NL	LC	II
False killer whale	Pelagic	12,682	NL	NT	II
Killer whale	Widely distributed	972	NL	DD	II
Short-finned pilot whale	Mostly pelagic	264,907 <sup>10</sup>	NL	LC	II

<sup>1</sup> Abundance estimates for the Atlantic Fleet Testing and Training (AFTT) Area from Roberts et al. (2023) unless otherwise noted.

<sup>2</sup> U.S. *Endangered Species Act*: E = endangered, NL = not listed.

<sup>3</sup> International Union for the Conservation of Nature Red List of Threatened Species version 2022-2 – Global ranking: CR = critically endangered; EN = endangered; VU = vulnerable; NT = near threatened; LC = least concern; DD = data deficient.

<sup>4</sup> Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora: Appendix I = Threatened with extinction; Appendix II = not necessarily now threatened with extinction but may become so unless trade is closely controlled.

<sup>5</sup> Abundance of minke whales (species unspecified) for the Southern Hemisphere (IWC 2024).

<sup>6</sup> Abundance of blue whales (excluding pygmy blue whales) for the Southern Hemisphere (IWC 2024).

<sup>8</sup> Abundance of humpback whales on Antarctic feeding grounds (IWC 2024).

<sup>9</sup> Estimate includes dwarf and pygmy sperm whales.

<sup>9</sup> Beaked whale guild.

<sup>10</sup> Pilot whale guild.

A smaller form (unnamed subspecies) of the common minke whale, known as the dwarf minke whale, occurs in the Southern Hemisphere, where its distribution overlaps with that of the Antarctic minke whale (*B. bonaerensis*) during summer (Perrin et al. 2018). The Antarctic minke whale occurs south of 60°S during austral summer and moves northwards to the coasts off western South Africa and northeast Brazil during austral winter. The dwarf minke whale is generally found in shallower coastal waters and over the shelf in regions where it overlaps with *B. bonaerensis* (Perrin et al. 2018).

The range of the dwarf minke whale is thought to extend as far south as 65°S (Jefferson et al. 2015) and as far north as 2°S in the Atlantic off South America, where it can be found nearly year-round (Perrin et al. 2018). It is known to occur off South Africa during autumn and winter (Perrin et al. 2018), but has not been reported for the waters off Angola or Namibia (Best 2007). It is unclear which species or form, if any, would occur in the proposed survey area, as this region is considered to be within the possible range of the common minke whale and just north of the primary range of the Antarctic minke whale (Jefferson et al. 2015). There are no records of common or Antarctic minke whales near the proposed survey area in the OBIS database (OBIS 2024).

#### **Bryde's Whale (*Balaenoptera edeni/brydei*)**

Bryde's whale occurs in all tropical and warm temperate waters in the Pacific, Atlantic, and Indian oceans, between 40°N and 40°S (Kato and Perrin 2018). It is one of the least known large baleen whales, and it remains uncertain how many species are represented in this complex (Kato and Perrin 2018). *B. brydei* is commonly used to refer to the larger form or “true” Bryde's whale and *B. edeni* to the smaller form; however, some authors apply the name *B. edeni* to both forms (Kato and Perrin 2018). Bryde's whale does not undertake long north/south migrations and remains in warm (>16°C) water year-round (Kato and Perrin 2018). However, seasonal movements toward the Equator in winter and to higher latitudes in summer take place in some areas (Evans 1987; Jefferson et al. 2015; Kato and Perrin 2018). However, Debrot (1998) noted that this species is sedentary in the tropics. Bryde's whales are known to occur in both shallow coastal and deeper offshore waters (Jefferson et al. 2015). Central oceanic waters of the Atlantic Ocean, including the proposed survey area, are considered part of the Bryde's whale's secondary range (Jefferson et al. 2015; Kato and Perrin 2018). It is known to occur off northwestern Africa (Djiba et al. 2015; Correia 2020; Samba Bilal et al. 2023).

Off southern Africa, there are likely three populations of Bryde's whales — an inshore population, a pelagic population of the Southeast Atlantic stock, and the Southwest Indian Ocean stock (Best 2001). The Southeast Atlantic stock ranges from the equator to ~34°S and migrates north in the fall and south during the spring, with most animals occurring off Namibia during the austral summer (Best 2001). Numerous sightings have been made off Gabon (de Boer 2010; Weir 2011; Weir et al. 2012), Angola (Weir 2010, 2011; Weir et al. 2012), and South Africa (Findlay et al. 1992), including in deep slope waters. Bryde's whale was sighted in the offshore waters of the South Atlantic during a cruise from Spain to South Africa in November 2009, near 22°S, 6°W (Shirshov Institut n.d.). There are no records of Bryde's whales near the proposed survey area in the OBIS database (OBIS 2024).

#### **Sei Whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)**

The sei whale occurs in all ocean basins (Horwood 2018) but appears to prefer mid-latitude temperate waters (Jefferson et al. 2015). Habitat suitability models indicate that sei whale distribution is related to cool water with high chlorophyll levels (Palka et al. 2017; Chavez-Rosales et al. 2019). The sei whale is pelagic and generally not found in coastal waters (Harwood and Wilson 2001). It occurs in deeper waters characteristic of the continental shelf edge region (Hain et al. 1985) and in other regions of steep bathymetric relief such as seamounts and canyons (Kenney and Winn 1987; Gregr and Trites 2001).

In the North Atlantic, there are three sei whale stocks: Nova Scotia, Iceland-Denmark Strait, and Eastern (Donovan 1991). The sei whale undertakes seasonal migrations to feed in subpolar latitudes during summer and returns to lower latitudes during winter to calve (Gambell 1985; Horwood 2018). On summer feeding grounds, sei whales associate with oceanic frontal systems (Horwood 1987). Sei whales that have been tagged in the Azores have travelled to the Labrador Sea, where they spend extended periods of time presumably feeding (Olsen et al. 2009; Prieto et al. 2010, 2014). Sei whales were the most commonly sighted species during a summer survey along the Mid-Atlantic Ridge from Iceland to north of the Azores (Waring et al. 2008). One sighting was made on the shelf break off Mauritania during March 2003 (Burton and Camphuysen 2003), at least seven sightings were made off Mauritania during November 2012–January 2013 (Baines and Reichelt 2014), and six sightings were made off Mauritania during February–March 2022 (Camphuysen et al. 2022). Correia (2020) and Samba Bilal et al. (2023) reported additional records for the waters off northwestern Africa.

In the South Atlantic, waters off northern Namibia may serve as wintering grounds (Best 2007). Summer concentrations are found between the subtropical and Antarctic convergences (Horwood 2018). A sighting of a mother and calf were made off Namibia in March 2012, and one stranding was reported in July 2013 (NDP unpublished data *in* Pisces Environmental Services 2017). One sighting was made during seismic surveys off the coast of northern Angola between 2004 and 2009 (Weir 2011; Weir et al. 2012). A group of 2–4 sei whales was seen near St. Helena during April 2011 (Clingham et al. 2013). Sei whales were also taken by whaling vessels off southern Africa during the 1960s (Best and Lockyer 2002). There are no records of sei whales near the proposed survey area in the OBIS database (OBIS 2024). However, one sighting was made just northeast of the survey area during March 2014 at 0.4°N, 12.4°W (Jungblut et al. 2017). According to the distributional maps for this species, it is unlikely to be encountered in the proposed survey area (Jefferson et al. 2015; Horwood 2018).

#### **Fin Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)**

The fin whale is widely distributed in all the World's oceans (Gambell 1985), although it is most abundant in temperate and cold waters (Aguilar and García-Vernet 2018). Nonetheless, its overall range and distribution are not well known (Jefferson et al. 2015). Fin whales most commonly occur offshore but can also be found in coastal areas (Jefferson et al. 2015). Most populations migrate seasonally between temperate waters where mating and calving occur in winter, and polar waters where feeding occurs in summer (Aguilar and García-Vernet 2018). Some animals may remain at high latitudes in winter or low latitudes in summer (Edwards et al. 2015). Sergeant (1977) suggested that fin whales tend to follow steep slope contours, either because they detect them readily, or because the contours are areas of high biological productivity. However, fin whale movements have been reported to be complex (Jefferson et al. 2015).

The northern and southern fin whale populations likely do not interact owing to their alternate seasonal migration; the resulting genetic isolation has led to the recognition of two subspecies, *B. physalus quoyi* in the Southern Hemisphere and *B. p. physalus* in the Northern Hemispheres (Aguilar and García-Vernet 2018). The fin whale is known to use the shelf edge as a migration route (Evans 1987). In the North Atlantic, fin whales are found in summer from Baffin Bay, Spitsbergen, and the Barents Sea, south to North Carolina and the coast of Portugal (Rice 1998). In winter, they have been sighted from Newfoundland to the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean, and from the Faroes and Norway south to the Canary Islands (Rice 1998) and Cape Verde (Reiner et al. 1996). In the Southern Hemisphere, fin whales are typically distributed south of 50°S in the austral summer, migrating northward to breed in the winter (Gambell 1985).

According to Edwards et al. (2015), sightings have been made off northwestern throughout the year and south of South Africa from December–February. They did not report any sightings or acoustic detections near the proposed project area, although it is possible that fin whales could occur there. Fin

whales were seen off Mauritania during April 2004 (Tulp and Leopold 2004), November 2012–January 2013 (Camphuysen et al. 2012; Baines and Reichelt 2014), 2015–2016 (Camphuysen et al. 2017; Correia 2020), and February–March 2022 (Camphuysen et al. 2022). Samba Bilal et al. (2023) reported several other records for Mauritania. Several fin whale records exist for Angola (Weir 2011; Weir et al. 2012), South Africa (Shirshov Institute n.d.), Namibia (NDP unpublished data *in Pisces Environmental Services* 2017), and historical whaling data showed several catches off Namibia and southern Africa (Best 2007), and Tristan da Cunha (Best et al. 2009). Fin whales appear to be somewhat common in the Tristan da Cunha archipelago from October–December (Bester and Ryan 2007). Fin whale calls were detected on acoustic recorders that were deployed northwest of Walvis Ridge from November 2011 through May 2013 during the months of November, January, and June through August, indicating that the waters off Namibia serve as wintering grounds (Thomisch 2017). Similarly, Best (2007) also suggested that waters off Namibia may be wintering grounds. Forty fin whales were seen during a trans-Atlantic voyage along 20°S during August 1943 between 5° and 25°W (Wheeler 1946 *in* Best 2007). Although Edwards et al. (2015) did report sightings in Cape Verde, there were no records for the proposed survey area to the south. Similarly, there were no records in the OBIS database near the proposed survey area; the closest record in the OBIS database is at 4.1°N, 21.4°W (OBIS 2024).

#### **Blue Whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)**

The blue whale has a cosmopolitan distribution and tends to be pelagic, only coming nearshore to feed and possibly to breed (Jefferson et al. 2015). The distribution of the species, at least during times of the year when feeding is a major activity, occurs in areas that provide large seasonal concentrations of euphausiids (Yochem and Leatherwood 1985). Blue whales are most often found in cool, productive waters where upwelling occurs (Reilly and Thayer 1990). Generally, blue whales are seasonal migrants between high latitudes in summer, where they feed, and low latitudes in winter, where they mate and give birth (Lockyer and Brown 1981). Several subspecies are recognized, including one in the North Atlantic and North Pacific (*B. m. musculus*), the Antarctic blue whale (*B. m. intermedia*), and the pygmy blue whale (*B. m. brevicauda*). The summer range of *B. m. musculus* in the North Atlantic extends from Davis Strait, Denmark Strait, and the waters north of Svalbard and the Barents Sea, south to the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Bay of Biscay (Rice 1998). Although the winter range is mostly unknown, some blue whales occur near Cape Verde at that time of year (Rice 1998). One individual has been seen in Cape Verde in the month of June (Reiner et al. 1996). Blue whales have also been sighted elsewhere off northwestern Africa (Camphuysen 2015; Camphuysen et al. 2012, 2022; Baines and Reichelt 2014; Djiba et al. 2015; Correia 2020; Samba Bilal et al. 2023).

An extensive data review and analysis by Branch et al. (2007a) showed that blue whales are essentially absent from the central regions of major ocean basins, including in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean, where the proposed survey area is located. Similarly, Jefferson et al. (2015) indicate that the proposed survey area falls within the secondary range of the blue whale. Blue whales were captured by the thousands off Angola, Namibia, and South Africa in the 1900s, and a few catches were made near the proposed survey area (Branch et al. 2007a; Figueiredo and Weir 2014). However, whales were nearly extirpated in this region, and sightings of Antarctic blue whales in the region are now rare (Branch et al. 2007a). According to the IWC (2024), the abundance estimate for the Southern Hemisphere (not including pygmy blue whales) is 2300. At least four records of blue whales exist for Angola; all sightings were made in 2012, with at least one sighting in July, two in August, and one in October (Figueiredo and Weir 2014). Sightings were also made off Namibia in 2014 from seismic vessels (Brownell et al. 2016). Waters off Namibia may serve as a possible wintering and possible breeding ground for Antarctic blue whales (Best 1998, 2007; Thomisch

2017). Offshore sightings in the southern Atlantic Ocean include one sighting at 13.4°S, 26.8°W and another at 15.9°S, 4.6°W (Branch et al. 2007a).

Most blue whales off southeastern Africa are expected to be Antarctic blue whales; however, ~4% may be pygmy blue whales (Branch et al. 2007b, 2008). In fact, pygmy blue whale vocalizations were detected off northern Angola in October 2008; these calls were attributed to the Sri Lanka population (Cerchio et al. 2010). Antarctic blue whale calls were detected on acoustic recorders that were deployed northwest of Walvis Ridge from November 2011 through May 2013 during all months except during September and October, indicating that not all whales migrate to higher latitudes during the summer (Thomisch 2017). There are no blue whale records near the proposed survey area in the OBIS database (OBIS 2024).

### **Humpback Whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*)**

The humpback whale is found throughout all oceans of the World (Clapham 2018). Based on genetic data, there could be three subspecies occurring in the North Pacific, North Atlantic, and Southern Hemisphere (Jackson et al. 2014). It is highly migratory, undertaking one of the world's longest mammalian migrations by traveling between mid- to high-latitude waters where it feeds during spring to fall and low-latitude wintering grounds over shallow banks, where it mates and calves (Winn and Reichley 1985; Bettridge et al. 2015). Although considered to be mainly a coastal species, humpback whales often traverse deep pelagic areas while migrating (Calambokidis et al. 2001; Garrigue et al. 2002, 2015; Zerbini et al. 2011). Bettridge et al. (2015) reviewed the status of humpback whales; they reported that humpbacks could be assigned to different DPSs depending on where they breed, but that feeding areas had no DPS status. According to Hayes et al. (2020), NMFS is reviewing the global humpback whale stock structure in light of the revisions to their ESA listing and identification of 14 DPSs (e.g., NMFS 2016b).

For most North Atlantic humpbacks, the summer feeding grounds range from the northeast coast of the U.S. to the Barents Sea (Katona and Beard 1990; Smith et al. 1999). In the winter, the majority of humpback whales migrate to wintering areas in the West Indies (Smith et al. 1999); this is known as the West Indies DPS which has an estimated abundance of ~12,312 (Bettridge et al. 2015). Some individuals from the North Atlantic migrate to Cape Verde to breed (Wenzel et al. 2009, 2020); this is known as the Cape Verde/Northwest Africa DPS which is designated as endangered under the ESA and numbers 272 individuals (Wenzel et al. 2020). A small proportion of the Atlantic humpback whale population remains at high latitudes in the eastern North Atlantic during winter (e.g., Christensen et al. 1992). Based on known migration routes of humpbacks from these breeding areas in the North Atlantic (see Jann et al. 2003; Bettridge et al. 2015; NMFS 2016b), it is unlikely that individuals from the aforementioned DPSs would occur in the proposed survey area, south of the Equator.

In the Southern Hemisphere, humpback whales migrate annually from summer foraging areas in the Antarctic to breeding grounds in tropical seas (Clapham 2018). It is uncertain whether humpbacks occur in the proposed offshore survey area; Jefferson et al. (2015) indicated this region to be within the possible range of this species and deep offshore waters off West Africa to be the secondary range. The IWC recognizes seven breeding populations in the Southern Hemisphere that are linked to six foraging areas in the Antarctic (Clapham 2018). Two of the breeding grounds are in the South Atlantic – off Brazil and West Africa (Engel and Martin 2009). Bettridge et al. (2015) identified humpback whales at these breeding locations as the Brazil and Gabon/Southwest Africa DPSs, respectively; the abundance estimates for these DPSs are 6400 for Brazil and 8064 for Gabon/Southwest Africa. Migrations, song similarity, and genetic studies indicate some interchange between these two DPSs (Darling and Sousa-Lima 2005; Rosenbaum et al. 2009; Kershaw et al. 2017). Interchange between populations in the South Atlantic and Indian Ocean has also been reported. Based on photo-identification work, one female humpback whale traveled from



Brazil to Madagascar, a distance of >9800 km (Stevick et al. 2011). Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) sampling showed evidence of a male humpback having traveled from West Africa to Madagascar (Pomilla and Rosenbaum 2005).

There may be at least two breeding substocks in Gabon/Southwest Africa, including individuals in the main breeding area in the Gulf of Guinea and those animals that feed and migrate off Namibia and South Africa (Rosenbaum et al. 2009, 2014; Barendse et al. 2010a; Branch 2011; Carvalho et al. 2011). In addition, wintering humpbacks have also been reported on the continental shelf of northwestern Africa (from Senegal to Guinea) from July through November, which may represent the northernmost component of Southern Hemisphere humpback whales that are known to winter in the Gulf of Guinea (Van Waerebeek et al. 2013). Some humpbacks have also been reported in the northern Gulf of Guinea during December (Hazevoet et al. 2011). Migration rates are relatively high between populations within the southeastern Atlantic (Rosenbaum et al. 2009). However, Barendse et al. (2010a) reported no matches between individuals sighted in Namibia and South Africa based on a comparison of tail flukes. Feeding areas for Gabon/Southwest Africa DPS include Bouvet Island (Rosenbaum et al. 2014) and waters of the Antarctic Peninsula (Barendse et al. 2010b).

Humpbacks have been seen on breeding grounds around São Tomé in the Gulf of Guinea from August through November (Carvalho et al. 2011). They are regularly seen in the northern Gulf of Guinea off Togo and Benin during December (Van Waerebeek et al. 2001; Van Waerebeek 2002). Off Gabon, whales occur from late June–December (Carvalho et al. 2011). Weir (2011) reported year-round occurrence of humpback whales off Gabon and Angola, with the highest sighting rates from June throughout October. The west coast of South Africa might not be a ‘typical’ migration corridor, as humpbacks are also known to feed in the area; they are known to occur in the region during the northward migration (July–August), the southward migration (October–November), and into February (Barendse et al. 2010b; Carvalho et al. 2011; Seakamela et al. 2015). The highest sighting rates in the area occurred during mid-spring through summer (Barendse et al. 2010b).

Humpback whale calls were detected on acoustic recorders that were deployed northwest of Walvis Ridge from November 2011 through May 2013 during the months of November, December, January, and May through August, indicating that not all whales migrate to higher latitudes during the summer (Thomisch 2017). Based on whales that were satellite-tagged in Gabon in winter 2002, migration routes southward include offshore waters along Walvis Ridge (Rosenbaum et al. 2014). Humpback whales have also been sighted off Namibia (Elwen et al. 2014), South Africa (Barendse et al. 2010b), Tristan da Cunha (Bester and Ryan 2007; Best et al. 2009), St. Helena (MacLeod and Bennett 2007; Clingham et al. 2013), and they have been detected visually and acoustically off Angola (Best et al. 1999; Weir 2011; Cerchio et al. 2010, 2014; Weir et al. 2012). In the OBIS database, there are no records of humpback whales within the proposed survey area; the closest records which are whaling catches, are at 0.5°S, 1.9°W and 3.2°N, 14°W (OBIS 2024).

## **Odontocetes**

### **Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)**

The sperm whale is widely distributed, occurring from the edge of the polar pack ice to the Equator in both hemispheres, with the sexes occupying different distributions (Whitehead 2018). In general, it is distributed over large temperate and tropical areas that have high secondary productivity and steep underwater topography, such as volcanic islands (Jaquet and Whitehead 1996). Its distribution and relative abundance can vary in response to prey availability, most notably squid (Jaquet and Gendron 2002). Females generally inhabit waters >1000 m deep at latitudes <40° where sea surface temperatures are <15°C;

adult males move to higher latitudes as they grow older and larger in size, returning to warm-water breeding grounds (Whitehead 2018). In the eastern tropical Atlantic, sperm whales were shown to prefer habitat with sea surface temperatures  $>23.6^{\circ}\text{C}$  (Weir et al. 2012).

The primary range of sperm whales includes the waters off West Africa (Jefferson et al. 2015), including Cape Verde (Reiner et al. 1996; Hazevoet et al. 2010). Sperm whales have also been reported off Mauritania (Camphuysen 2015; Camphuysen et al. 2017). Sperm whales were the most frequently sighted cetacean during seismic surveys off the coast of northern Angola between 2004 and 2009; hundreds of sightings were made off Angola and a few sightings were reported off Gabon (Weir 2011). They occur there throughout the year, although sighting rates were highest from April through June (Weir 2011). de Boer (2010) also reported sightings off Gabon in 2009, and Weir et al. (2012) reported numerous sightings of sperm whales off Angola, the Republic of the Congo, and the Democratic Republic of the Congo during 2004–2009. Van Waerebeek et al. (2010) reported sightings off South Africa, and one group was seen at St. Helena during July 2009 (Clingham et al. 2013). Bester and Ryan (2007) noted that sperm whales might be common in the Tristan da Cunha archipelago, and catches of sperm whales were made there in the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries (Best et al. 2009). The waters of northern Angola, Namibia, and South Africa were historical whaling grounds (Best 2007; Weir 2019). There are thousands of sperm whale records for the South Atlantic in the OBIS database, most of these are historical catches (OBIS 2024). Although none of the records occur within the proposed survey area, there are several records to the north and southwest of the proposed survey area (OBIS 2024). Thus, this species could occur in the proposed survey area.

#### **Pygmy and Dwarf Sperm Whales (*Kogia breviceps* and *K. sima*)**

Pygmy and dwarf sperm whales are distributed widely throughout tropical and temperate seas, but their precise distributions are unknown because much of what we know of the species comes from strandings (McAlpine 2018). It has been suggested that the pygmy sperm whale is more temperate and the dwarf sperm whale more tropical, based at least partially on live sightings at sea from a large database from the eastern tropical Pacific (Wade and Gerrodette 1993). *Kogia* spp. are difficult to sight at sea, because of their dive behavior and perhaps because of their avoidance reactions to ships and behavior changes in relation to survey aircraft (Würsig et al. 1998). When they are observed, both *Kogia* species are found primarily along the continental shelf edge and slope and over deeper waters off the shelf (Hansen et al. 1994; Davis et al. 1998; Jefferson et al. 2015). However, McAlpine (2018) noted that dwarf sperm whales may be more pelagic than pygmy sperm whales. Although there are few useful estimates of abundance for pygmy or dwarf sperm whales anywhere in their range, they are thought to be fairly common in some areas.

The primary distributional range of *Kogia* spp. includes the waters off West Africa (Jefferson et al. 2015; UNEP/CMS 2012), including Cape Verde (Hazevoet et al. 2010). Both species are known to occur in the South Atlantic as far south as northern Argentina in the west and South Africa in the east (Jefferson et al. 2015). Twenty-six sightings of dwarf sperm whales were reported in the waters off Angola during 2004–2009 (Weir 2011; Weir et al. 2012). There are 30 records of *Kogia* sp. for Namibia; most of these are strandings of pygmy sperm whales, but one live stranding of a dwarf sperm whale has also been reported (Elwen et al. 2013). Findlay et al. (1992) reported numerous records of dwarf sperm whales for South Africa. *Kogia* sp. were sighted during surveys off St. Helena during August–October 2004 (Clingham et al. 2013). Although there are no records of *Kogia* sp. in the proposed survey area, there are 107 records of dwarf sperm whales just north of the proposed survey area (OBIS 2024). Based on limited information on their distributional range in the South Atlantic (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), dwarf and pygmy sperm whales could be encountered in the proposed survey area.

### **Cuvier’s Beaked Whale (*Ziphius cavirostris*)**

Cuvier’s beaked whale is probably the most widespread and common of beaked whales, although it is not found in high-latitude polar waters (Heyning 1989; Baird 2018a). Cuvier’s beaked whale is found in deep water in the open ocean and over and near the continental slope (Gannier and Epinat 2008; Baird 2018a). It is rarely found close to mainland shores, except in submarine canyons or in areas where the continental shelf is narrow and coastal waters are deep (Carwardine 1995). Its inconspicuous blows, deep-diving behavior, short surfacing intervals, and tendency to avoid vessels all help to explain the infrequent sightings (Barlow and Gisiner 2006; Shearer et al. 2019).

The primary distribution range includes the waters off West Africa (Jefferson et al. 2015; Samba Bilal et al. 2023), including Cape Verde (Reiner et al. 1996; Hazevoet et al. 2010). In the southeastern Atlantic Ocean, there are stranding records for Namibia and South Africa (MacLeod et al. 2006). Sighting records exist for Gabon (Weir 2007), Angola (Best 2007; Weir 2019), as well as South Africa and the central South Atlantic (Findlay et al. 1992; MacLeod et al. 2006). UNEP/CMS (2012) also reported its presence in Senegal, Ghana, Namibia, and South Africa. Bester and Ryan (2007) suggested that Cuvier’s beaked whales likely occur in the Tristan da Cunha archipelago. There are 11 OBIS records for the South Atlantic, including off Brazil, Namibia, and South Africa; however, there are no records within or near the proposed survey area (OBIS 2024). Based on limited information on its distributional range in the South Atlantic (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), Cuvier’s beaked whale could be encountered in the proposed survey area.

### **Gervais’ Beaked Whale (*Mesoplodon europaeus*)**

Although Gervais’ beaked whale is generally considered to be a North Atlantic species, it likely occurs in deep waters of the temperate and tropical Atlantic Ocean in both the northern and southern hemispheres (Jefferson et al. 2015). It is more frequent in the western than the eastern Atlantic (Mead 1989), although it has been recorded in Cape Verde (Hazevoet et al. 2010) and in Mauritania and Guinea Bissau (UNEP/CMS 2012; Camphuysen 2015; Samba Bilal et al. 2023). Gervais’ beaked whale usually inhabits deep waters (Davis et al. 1998). Its distribution is primarily known from stranding records; strandings may be associated with calving, which takes place in shallow water (Würsig et al. 2000). Stranding records have been reported for Brazil and Ascension Island in the central South Atlantic (MacLeod et al. 2006). In the South Atlantic, this species might range as far south as Angola or northern Namibia (MacLeod et al. 2006; Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015). One stranding has been reported for Namibia (Bachara and Norman 2014), and a stranding was also reported for São Paulo, Brazil (Santos et al. 2003). There are no OBIS records for the South Atlantic (OBIS 2024). Based on limited information on its distributional range in the South Atlantic (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), Gervais’ beaked whale could be encountered in the proposed survey area.

### **Blainville’s Beaked Whale (*Mesoplodon densirostris*)**

Blainville’s beaked whale is found in tropical and warm temperate waters of all oceans; it has the widest distribution throughout the world of any *Mesoplodon* species (Pitman 2018). Occasional occurrences in cooler, higher-latitude waters are presumably related to warm-water incursions (Reeves et al. 2002). It is rarely sighted, and most of the knowledge on the distribution of this species is derived from stranding data. There is no evidence that Blainville’s beaked whales undergo seasonal migrations, although movements into higher latitudes are likely related to warm currents, such as the Gulf Stream in the North Atlantic. Like other beaked whales, Blainville’s beaked whale is generally found in waters 200–1400 m deep (Gannier 2000; Jefferson et al. 2015). However, it may also occur in coastal areas, particularly where deep-water gullies come close to shore.

Standings have been reported for southern Brazil and South Africa (Findlay et al. 1992; Secchi and Zarzur 1999; MacLeod et al. 2006; Prado et al. 2016). It is also known to occur off northwestern Africa (UNEP/CMS 2012; Samba Bilal et al. 2023). A sighting was made during a boat survey off St. Helena in November 2007 (Clingham et al. 2013). There is one record for offshore waters southeast of the proposed survey area at 23°S, 8°W and 20 OBIS records for South Africa (OBIS 2024). Based on limited information on its distributional range in the South Atlantic (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), Blainville's beaked whale could be encountered in the proposed survey area.

#### **Rough-toothed Dolphin (*Steno bredanensis*)**

The rough-toothed dolphin is distributed worldwide in tropical to warm temperate oceanic waters (Miyazaki and Perrin 1994). It generally occurs in deep, oceanic waters, but can be found in shallower coastal waters in some regions (Jefferson et al. 2015). In the eastern Atlantic Ocean, rough-toothed dolphins are distributed from Europe to southern Africa, including Cape Verde (Hazevoet et al. 2010). In the Southeast Atlantic, rough-toothed dolphins have been sighted off Namibia (Findlay et al. 1992), Gabon (de Boer 2010), and Angola (Weir 2007, 2010). Eighteen sightings were made during seismic surveys off the coast of northern Angola between 2004 and 2009, including in deep slope waters; one sighting was also made off Gabon (Weir 2011). Rough-toothed dolphins have also been sighted at St. Helena (MacLeod and Bennett 2007; Clingham et al. 2013). For the South Atlantic, there are 45 records of rough-toothed dolphin in the OBIS database, including 24 records to the east of the proposed survey area at 2.2°S, 7.4°W (OBIS 2024). Based on limited information on its distributional range in the South Atlantic (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), this species could be encountered in the proposed survey area.

#### **Common Bottlenose Dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*)**

The bottlenose dolphin occurs in tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters throughout the World (Wells and Scott 2018). Although it is more commonly found in coastal and shelf waters, it can also occur in deep offshore waters, which is often considered to be part of the secondary range rather than primary range (Jefferson et al. 2015). At least in the Atlantic Ocean, there are two distinct bottlenose dolphin types: a shallow water type mainly found in coastal waters and a deepwater type mainly found in oceanic waters (Duffield et al. 1983; Walker et al. 1999). The nearshore dolphins usually inhabit shallow waters along the continental shelf and upper slope, at depths <200 m (Davis et al. 1998, 2002). Klatsky (2004) noted that offshore dolphins show a preference for water <2186 m deep. As well as inhabiting different areas, these ecotypes differ in their diving abilities (Klatsky 2004) and prey types (Mead and Potter 1995). Coastal common bottlenose dolphins exhibit a range of movement patterns including seasonal migration, year-round residency, and a combination of long-range movements and repeated local residency (Wells and Scott 2018).

In the eastern Atlantic Ocean, bottlenose dolphins occur from northern Europe to South Africa (Jefferson et al. 2015), including Cape Verde (Reiner et al. 1996). Jefferson et al. (2015) reported central pelagic waters of the South Atlantic Ocean (within the proposed project area) as the secondary range for the bottlenose dolphin. In the southeastern Atlantic, common bottlenose dolphins occur off Gabon (de Boer 2010), Angola (Weir 2007, 2010), Namibia (Findlay et al. 1992; Peddemors 1999), and South Africa (Findlay et al. 1992). Numerous sightings were made between the coasts of Gabon and Angola during 2004–2009, including in deep slope waters (Weir 2011; Weir et al. 2012). Off Namibia, there is likely an inshore and an offshore ecotype (Peddemors 1999). Common bottlenose dolphins have also been sighted near St. Helena (MacLeod and Bennett 2007; Clingham et al. 2013). There are ~130 OBIS records for the South Atlantic; however, there are no records in the offshore waters of the proposed survey area (OBIS

2024). Nonetheless, based on its distributional range in the South Atlantic (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), this species could be encountered in the proposed survey area.

#### **Pantropical Spotted Dolphin (*Stenella attenuata*)**

The pantropical spotted dolphin is distributed worldwide in tropical and some subtropical waters, between ~40°N and 40°S (Jefferson et al. 2015). It is one of the most abundant cetaceans and is found in coastal, shelf, slope, and deep waters (Perrin 2018a). In the eastern Atlantic, its range extends from northern Africa to South Africa (Jefferson et al. 2015), including Cape Verde (Reiner et al. 1996; Hazevoet et al. 2010). In the South Atlantic, pantropical spotted dolphins have been sighted off Brazil (Moreno et al. 2005), Gabon (de Boer 2010), Angola (Weir 2007, 2010), and St. Helena (MacLeod and Bennett 2007; Clingham et al. 2013). Four sightings were made during seismic surveys off the coast off northern Angola between 2004 and 2009, including in deep slope waters; and additional four sightings were made off Gabon (Weir 2011). Findlay et al (1992) reported sightings off the east coast of South Africa. In the OBIS database, there are 139 records for the South Atlantic, including off Brazil and in coastal waters of West Africa (OBIS 2024). Based on its distributional range (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), pantropical spotted dolphins could be encountered during the proposed surveys.

#### **Atlantic Spotted Dolphin (*Stenella frontalis*)**

The Atlantic spotted dolphin is one of the most abundant cetaceans and is distributed worldwide in tropical and some subtropical waters, between ~40°N and 40°S (Jefferson et al. 2015). There are two forms of Atlantic spotted dolphin—a large, heavily spotted coastal form that is usually found in shelf waters, and a smaller and less-spotted offshore form that occurs in pelagic offshore waters and around oceanic islands (Jefferson et al. 2015). However, Jefferson et al. (2015) indicate that offshore waters are part of its secondary range. In the eastern Atlantic, its distribution range extends from the waters off northern Africa to Namibia (Jefferson et al. 2015), including Cape Verde (Reiner et al. 1996; Hazevoet et al. 2010). de Boer (2010) reported sightings off Gabon in 2009, and Culik (2004) reported its presence in Namibia. These dolphins were one of the most frequently sighted cetaceans during seismic surveys off the coast of northern Angola between 2004 and 2009, including in deep slope waters; about 100 sightings were made off Angola and several sightings were also made off Gabon (Weir 2011). One sighting was made in offshore waters southeast of the proposed survey area at ~15°S, 7°W (Perrin et al. 1994a). There are 12 records for the South Atlantic in the OBIS database, none of which are near the proposed survey area (OBIS 2024). Based on distributional information (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), this species could be encountered during the proposed surveys.

#### **Spinner Dolphin (*Stenella longirostris*)**

The spinner dolphin is pantropical in distribution, including oceanic tropical and subtropical waters between 40°N and 40°S (Jefferson et al. 2015). It is generally considered a pelagic species (Perrin 2018b) but can also be found in coastal waters and around oceanic islands (Rice 1998). The distribution of spinner dolphins in the Atlantic is poorly known. Nonetheless, it is known to occur in the eastern Atlantic off the coast of Africa (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), including Cape Verde (Reiner et al. 1996). One group of three individuals was seen near the 1000-m isobath during seismic surveys off the coast of northern Angola between 2004 and 2009 (Weir 2011). There are 46 OBIS records for the South Atlantic, including several offshore records in the vicinity of the proposed survey area; there are two records to the west at 0.5°S, 19.7°W and two records to the south at 7.9°S, 14.4°W (OBIS 2024). Based on distributional information (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), spinner dolphins could be encountered during the proposed surveys.

### **Striped Dolphin (*Stenella coeruleoalba*)**

The striped dolphin has a cosmopolitan distribution in tropical to warm temperate waters from ~50°N to 40°S (Perrin et al. 1994b; Jefferson et al. 2015). It is typically found in waters outside the continental shelf and is often associated with convergence zones and areas of upwelling; however, it has also been observed approaching shore where there is deep water close to the coast (Jefferson et al. 2015). In the South Atlantic, it is known to occur along the coast of South America, from Brazil to Argentina, and along the west coast of Africa (Jefferson et al. 2015). Sixty-six sightings were made during seismic surveys off the coast of northern Angola between 2004 and 2009, including in deep slope waters (Weir 2011). Findlay et al. (1992) reported sightings off the west coast of South Africa. There are 65 OBIS records for the South Atlantic, including 12 records north of the proposed survey area at 0.3°N, 13.1°W (OBIS 2024). Based on distributional information (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), striped dolphins could be encountered during the proposed surveys.

### **Clymene Dolphin (*Stenella clymene*)**

The Clymene dolphin only occurs in tropical and subtropical waters of the Atlantic Ocean (Jefferson et al. 2015). It typically inhabits areas where water depths are 700–4500 m or deeper; however, there are a few records in water as shallow as 44 m (Fertl et al. 2003). Off Africa, Clymene dolphins have been sighted as far south as Angola (Weir 2006; Weir et al. 2014). One sighting was made during seismic surveys off the coast of northern Angola between 2004 and 2009 (Weir 2011). Weir et al. (2012) reported three sightings between Gabon and Angola during 2004–2009. Fertl et al. (2003) reported a capture of a Clymene dolphin to the southwest of the proposed survey area near 4°S, 20°W. In the OBIS database, there are four records for the South Atlantic, but none near the proposed project area (OBIS 2024). Based on distributional information (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), Clymene dolphins could be encountered in the survey area.

### **Risso's Dolphin (*Grampus griseus*)**

Risso's dolphin is distributed worldwide in mid-temperate and tropical oceans (Kruse et al. 1999), although it shows a preference for mid-temperate waters of the shelf and slope between 30° and 45° (Jefferson et al. 2014). Although it occurs from coastal to deep water (~200–1000 m depth), it shows a strong preference for mid-temperate waters of upper continental slopes and steep shelf-edge areas (Hartman 2018). Risso's dolphins occur from northern Africa to South Africa, including Cape Verde (Reiner et al. 1996; Jefferson et al. 2014). It appears to be relatively common off Angola; 75 sightings were made during seismic surveys off the coast of northern Angola between 2004 and 2009, including in deep slope waters (Weir 2011). Four sightings were also made off Gabon (Weir 2011). de Boer et al. (2010) also reported sightings off Gabon. It was also sighted during surveys off southern Africa, and there are stranding records for Namibia (Findlay et al. 1992). There are 54 records for the South Atlantic in the OBIS database, including for Argentina, Namibia, and South Africa; however, there are no records in the proposed survey area (OBIS 2024). However, one sighting was made northeast of the proposed survey area in November 2011 by Jungblut et al. (2017). Based on distributional information (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), Risso's dolphin could be encountered in the survey area.

### **Common Dolphin (*Delphinus delphis delphis*)**

The common dolphin is distributed in tropical to cool temperate waters of the Atlantic and the Pacific oceans from 60°N to ~50°S (Jefferson et al. 2015). It is the most abundant dolphin species in offshore areas of warm-temperate regions in the Atlantic and Pacific (Perrin 2018c). It is common in coastal waters 200–300 m deep (Evans 1994), but it can also occur thousands of kilometers offshore; the pelagic range in the

North Atlantic extends south to ~35°N (Jefferson et al. 2015). In the eastern tropical Atlantic, it appears to prefer habitat with sea surface temperatures <22.1°C (Weir et al. 2012) and areas with upwelling and steep sea-floor relief (Doksæter et al. 2008; Jefferson et al. 2015).

In the eastern Atlantic Ocean, common dolphins are known to occur off the west coast of Africa (Jefferson et al. 2015), including Cape Verde (Reiner et al. 1996). Although according to Jefferson et al. (2015) and Perrin (2018c), its occurrence in central oceanic waters of the South Atlantic is uncertain, Best (2007) reported a few records between 30–41°S, 15°W–10°E. Sightings have also been reported along the coast of Namibia (Best 2007; NDP unpublished data *in* Pisces Environmental Services 2017). Findlay et al. (1992) reported sightings off the west coast of southern Africa during summer and winter. About 100 sightings were made during seismic surveys off the coast of northern Angola between 2004 and 2009, including in deep slope waters; sightings were also made off Gabon (Weir 2011). de Boer (2010) also reported sightings off Gabon in 2009. For the South Atlantic, there are ~70 records for southwestern Africa, and another 17 records for the rest of the South Atlantic in the OBIS database; the closest OBIS record to the proposed survey area is to the north at 2.5°N, 14.4°W (OBIS 2024). Thus, this species could be encountered during the proposed surveys.

#### **Fraser's Dolphin (*Lagenodelphis hosei*)**

Fraser's dolphin is a tropical oceanic species distributed between 30°N and 30°S that generally inhabits deep oceanic water (Dolar 2018). The distribution of this species in the Atlantic is poorly understood (Rice 1998). Off the northwestern coast of Africa, sightings were made off Mauritania in 2022 (Samba Bilal et al. 2023). One sighting was also made in the Gulf of Guinea, and three sightings were reported during seismic surveys off the coast of northern Angola between 2004 and 2009, all in water deeper than 1000 m (Weir et al. 2008; Weir 2011). Fraser's dolphin has also been sighted off the east coast of South Africa (Findlay et al. 1992). There are 24 OBIS records for the South Atlantic, all along the coast of South America (OBIS 2024). Based on its distribution (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), Fraser's dolphin could be encountered during the proposed surveys.

#### **Melon-headed Whale (*Peponocephala electra*)**

The melon-headed whale is an oceanic species found worldwide in tropical and subtropical waters from ~40°N to 35°S (Jefferson et al. 2015). Occasional occurrences in temperate waters are extralimital, likely associated with warm currents (Perryman et al. 1994). It occurs most often in deep offshore waters and occasionally in nearshore areas where deep oceanic waters occur near the coast (Perryman and Danil 2018). Off the west coast of Africa, melon-headed whales have been recorded off Cape Verde (Hazevoet et al. 2010), Gabon (de Boer 2010; Weir 2011), and Angola (Weir 2007, 2010, 2011). Four sightings were made during seismic surveys off the coast of northern Angola between 2004 and 2009, all in water deeper than 1000 m (Weir 2011). Extralimital record exists for South Africa (Peddemors 1999; Jefferson et al. 2015). There are three OBIS records for the South Atlantic, but none for the proposed survey area (OBIS 2024). Based on its distributional range (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), the melon-headed whale could be encountered during the proposed surveys.

#### **False Killer Whale (*Pseudorca crassidens*)**

The false killer whale is found worldwide in tropical and temperate waters, generally between 50°N and 50°S (Odell and McClune 1999). It is widely distributed, but rare to uncommon throughout its range (Baird 2018b). It generally inhabits deep, offshore waters, but sometimes is found over the continental shelf and occasionally moves into very shallow water (Jefferson et al. 2015; Baird 2018b). It is gregarious and forms strong social bonds, as is evident from its propensity to strand en masse (Baird 2018b).

In the eastern Atlantic, false killer whales occur from northern Europe to South Africa (Jefferson et al. 2015), including Cape Verde (Hazevoet et al. 2010). In the southeast Atlantic Ocean, 13 sightings were made during seismic surveys off the coast of northern Angola between 2004 and 2009, all in water deeper than 1000 m (Weir 2011). Stranding records and sightings also exist for Namibia and South Africa (Findlay et al. 1992). They have also been recorded around St. Helena (Clingham et al. 2013). There are ~90 records for the South Atlantic in the OBIS database, including one record just north of the proposed survey area (OBIS 2024). Based on its distributional range (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), the false killer whale could be encountered in the proposed survey area.

#### **Pygmy Killer Whale (*Feresa attenuata*)**

The pygmy killer whale has a worldwide distribution in tropical waters (Baird 2018c). It is found in nearshore areas where the water is deep and in offshore waters (Jefferson et al. 2015). It is known to inhabit the warm waters of the Indian, Pacific, and Atlantic oceans (Jefferson et al. 2015). In the southeast Atlantic, there are stranding records along the coast of southern Africa, including Namibia (Findlay et al. 1992). There is one stranding record for Brazil (Santos et al. 2010). There are 15 OBIS records for the South Atlantic Ocean; the closest record to the proposed survey area is to the southeast at 2.2°S, 7.4°W (OBIS 2024). Based on its distributional range (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), the pygmy killer whale could be encountered in the proposed survey area.

#### **Killer Whale (*Orcinus orca*)**

The killer whale is cosmopolitan and globally fairly abundant; it has been observed in all oceans of the world (Ford 2018). It is very common in temperate waters and also frequents tropical waters, at least seasonally (Heyning and Dahlheim 1988). Killer whales tend to be more common in nearshore areas and at higher latitudes (Jefferson et al. 2015). The greatest abundance is thought to occur within 800 km of major continents (Mitchell 1975).

The killer whale occurs throughout the eastern Atlantic (Jefferson et al. 2015), including Cape Verde (Hazevoet et al. 2010), but the central Atlantic Ocean is considered to be part of its secondary range (Jefferson et al. 2015). In the southeastern Atlantic, killer whales are known to occur off Gabon (de Boer 2010; Weir 2010), Angola (Weir 2007, 2010, 2011; West et al. 2012), as well as Namibia and South Africa (Findlay et al. 1992; Best 2007; Elwen and Leeney 2011). Sightings of killer whale pods of 1 to >100 individuals have been made off southwestern Africa during November and December (Budylenko 1981; Mikhalev et al. 1981).

Eighteen sightings were made during seismic surveys off northern Angola between 2004 and 2009, including in deep slope waters; one sighting was made off Gabon (Weir 2011). The number of sightings are thought to decrease north of Cape Town, South Africa, but sightings have been made year-round, including in offshore waters (up to 600 km from shore) (Rice and Saayman 1987). Killer whales are known to prey on longline catches in the waters off South Africa (Williams et al. 2009). Killer whales have been recorded for waters near St. Helena (Clingham et al. 2013). There are ~40 records of killer whales for the South Atlantic in the OBIS database, including records for offshore and nearshore waters of South America, as well as South Africa (OBIS 2024); however, there are no records near the proposed survey area. Based on its distributional range (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), the killer whale could be encountered in the proposed survey area.

#### **Short-finned Pilot Whale (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*)**

There are two species of pilot whales. The long-finned pilot whale (*G. melas*) is distributed antitropically, whereas the short-finned pilot whale (*G. macrorhynchus*) is found in tropical, subtropical,



and warm temperate waters (Olson 2018). Short-finned pilot whales are distributed between 30°N and 30°S (Jefferson et al. 2015). Pilot whales are generally nomadic and occur on the shelf break, over the slope, and in areas with prominent topographic features (Olson 2018). In the eastern tropical Atlantic, short-finned pilot whales appear to prefer deep-water habitats with sea surface temperatures >25.3°C (Weir et al. 2012), and this species is known to occur in Cape Verde (Reiner et al. 1996; Hazevoet et al. 2010), and elsewhere off the coast of Africa (Jefferson et al. 2015). It was the most frequently sighted cetacean during seismic surveys off the coast of Angola between 2004 and 2009; more than 100 sightings were off Angola including in deep slope waters and several sightings were also reported off Gabon (Weir 2011). de Boer et al. (2010) also reported sightings off Gabon in 2009. In the OBIS database, there are seven records in the South Atlantic, including one just to the north of the proposed survey area (OBIS 2024). Based on its distributional range (Best 2007; Jefferson et al. 2015), the short-finned pilot whales could be encountered in the offshore survey area.

## V. TYPE OF INCIDENTAL TAKE AUTHORIZATION REQUESTED

The type of incidental taking authorization that is being requested (i.e., takes by harassment only, takes by harassment, injury and/or death), and the method of incidental taking.

L-DEO requests an IHA pursuant to Section 101 (a)(5)(D) of the MMPA for incidental take by harassment during its planned seismic surveys in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean during austral summer (between October 2024 and February 2025). The operations outlined in § I have the potential to take marine mammals by harassment. Sounds would be generated by the airguns used during the surveys, by echosounders, and by general vessel operations. “Takes” by harassment would potentially result when marine mammals near the activity are exposed to the pulsed sounds, such as those generated by the airguns. The effects would depend on the species of marine mammal, the behavior of the animal at the time of reception of the stimulus, as well as the distance and received level of the sound (see § VII). Disturbance reactions are likely amongst some of the marine mammals near the tracklines of the source vessel.

At most, effects on marine mammals would be anticipated as falling within the MMPA definition of “Level B Harassment” for those species managed by NMFS. Although NSF has followed the NOAA *Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing* for estimating Level A takes, no take by serious injury or lethal takes is expected, given the nature of the planned operations, the mitigation measures that are planned (see § XI, MITIGATION MEASURES), in addition to the general avoidance by marine mammals of loud sound.

## VI. NUMBERS OF MARINE MAMMALS THAT COULD BE TAKEN

By age, sex, and reproductive condition (if possible), the number of marine mammals (by species) that may be taken by each type of taking identified in [section V], and the number of times such takings by each type of taking are likely to occur.

The material for § VI and § VII has been combined and presented in reverse order to minimize duplication between sections.

## VII. ANTICIPATED IMPACT ON SPECIES OR STOCKS

The anticipated impact of the activity upon the species or stock of marine mammal.

The material for § VI and § VII has been combined and presented in reverse order to minimize duplication between sections.

- First we summarize the potential impacts on marine mammals of airgun operations, as called for in § VII. A more comprehensive review of the relevant background information appears in § 3.6.4.3, § 3.7.4.3, § 3.8.4.3, and Appendix E of the PEIS.
- Then we summarize the potential impacts of operations by the echosounders. A more comprehensive review of the relevant background information appears in § 3.6.4.3, § 3.7.4.3, § 3.8.4.3, and Appendix E of the PEIS.
- Finally, we estimate the numbers of marine mammals that could be affected by the proposed surveys in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean. As called for in § VI, this section includes a description of the rationale for the estimates of the potential numbers of harassment “takes” during the planned surveys, including Level A “takes” for high-energy surveys.

### Summary of Potential Effects of Airgun Sounds

As noted in the PEIS (§ 3.4.4.3, § 3.6.4.3, § 3.7.4.3, § 3.8.4.3), the effects of sounds from airguns could include one or more of the following: tolerance, masking of natural sounds, behavioral disturbance, and at least in theory, temporary or permanent hearing impairment, or non-auditory physical or physiological effects (Richardson et al. 1995; Gordon et al. 2004; Nowacek et al. 2007; Southall et al. 2007; Erbe 2012; Peng et al. 2015; Erbe et al. 2016, 2019, 2022; Kunc et al. 2016; National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine 2017; Weilgart 2017; Bröker 2019; Rako-Gospic and Picciulin 2019; Burnham 2023). In some cases, a behavioral response to a sound can reduce the overall exposure to that sound (e.g., Finneran et al. 2015; Wensveen et al. 2015).

Permanent hearing impairment (PTS), in the unlikely event that it occurred, would constitute injury (Southall et al. 2007; Le Prell 2012). Physical damage to a mammal’s hearing apparatus can occur if it is exposed to sound impulses that have very high peak pressures, especially if the impulses have very short rise times (e.g., Morell et al. 2017). However, the impulsive nature of sound is range-dependent (Hastie et al. 2019; Martin et al. 2020) and may become less harmful over distance from the source (Hastie et al. 2019). TTS is not considered an injury (Southall et al. 2007; Le Prell 2012). Rather, the onset of TTS has been considered an indicator that, if the animal is exposed to higher levels of that sound, physical damage is ultimately a possibility. Nonetheless, research has shown that sound exposure can cause cochlear neural degeneration, even when threshold shifts and hair cell damage are reversible (Kujawa and Liberman 2009; Liberman et al. 2016). These findings have raised some doubts as to whether TTS should continue to be considered a non-injurious effect (Weilgart 2014; Tougaard et al. 2015, 2016; Houser 2021). Although the possibility cannot be entirely excluded, it would be unlikely that the proposed surveys would result in any cases of temporary or permanent hearing impairment, or any significant non-auditory physical or physiological effects. If marine mammals were encountered during an active survey, some behavioral disturbance could result, but this would be localized and short-term.

### Tolerance

Numerous studies have shown that pulsed sounds from airguns are often readily detectable in the water at distances of many kilometers (e.g., Niekirk et al. 2012). Several studies have shown that marine mammals at distances more than a few kilometers from operating seismic vessels often show no apparent

response. That is often true even in cases when the pulsed sounds must be readily audible to the animals based on measured received levels and the hearing sensitivity of that mammal group. Although various baleen and toothed whales, and (less frequently) pinnipeds have been shown to react behaviorally to airgun pulses under some conditions, at other times mammals of all three types have shown no overt reactions. The relative responsiveness of baleen and toothed whales are quite variable.

### **Masking**

Masking effects of pulsed sounds (even from large arrays of airguns) on marine mammal calls and other natural sounds are expected to be limited, although there are few specific data on this. Because of the intermittent nature and low duty cycle of seismic pulses, animals can emit and receive sounds in the relatively quiet intervals between pulses. However, in exceptional situations, reverberation occurs for much or all of the interval between pulses (e.g., Simard et al. 2005; Clark and Gagnon 2006), which could mask calls. Situations with prolonged strong reverberation are infrequent. However, it is common for reverberation to cause some lesser degree of elevation of the background level between airgun pulses (e.g., Gedamke 2011; Guerra et al. 2011, 2016; Klinck et al. 2012; Guan et al. 2015), and this weaker reverberation presumably reduces the detection range of calls and other natural sounds to some degree.

Guerra et al. (2016) reported that ambient noise levels between seismic pulses were elevated as a result of reverberation at ranges of 50 km from the seismic source. Based on measurements in deep water of the Southern Ocean, Gedamke (2011) estimated that the slight elevation of background levels during intervals between pulses reduced blue and fin whale communication space by as much as 36–51% when a seismic survey was operating 450–2800 km away. Based on preliminary modeling, Wittekind et al. (2016) reported that airgun sounds could reduce the communication range of blue and fin whales 2000 km from the seismic source. Kyhn et al. (2019) reported that baleen whales and seals were likely masked over an extended period of time during four concurrent seismic surveys in Baffin Bay, Greenland. Nieukirk et al. (2012), Blackwell et al. (2013), and Dunlop (2018) also noted the potential for masking effects from seismic surveys on large whales.

Some baleen and toothed whales are known to continue calling in the presence of seismic pulses, and their calls usually can be heard between the pulses (e.g., Nieukirk et al. 2012; Thode et al. 2012; Bröker et al. 2013; Sciacca et al. 2016). Cerchio et al. (2014) suggested that the breeding display of humpback whales off Angola could be disrupted by seismic sounds, as singing activity declined with increasing received levels. In addition, some cetaceans are known to change their calling rates, shift their peak frequencies, or otherwise modify their vocal behavior in response to airgun sounds (e.g., Di Iorio and Clark 2010; Castellote et al. 2012, 2020; Blackwell et al. 2013, 2015; Thode et al. 2020; Fernandez-Betelu et al. 2021). The hearing systems of baleen whales are undoubtedly more sensitive to low-frequency sounds than are the ears of the small odontocetes that have been studied directly (e.g., MacGillivray et al. 2014). The sounds important to small odontocetes are predominantly at much higher frequencies than are the dominant components of airgun sounds, thus limiting the potential for masking. Kastelein et al. (2023) reported masking release at various frequencies in harbor seals exposed to noise with fluctuating amplitude. In general, masking effects of seismic pulses are expected to be minor, given the normally intermittent nature of seismic pulses.

### **Disturbance Reactions**

Disturbance includes a variety of effects, including subtle to conspicuous changes in behavior, movement, and displacement. Based on NMFS (2001, p. 9293), National Research Council (NRC 2005), and Southall et al. (2007), we believe that simple exposure to sound, or brief reactions that do not disrupt behavioral patterns in a potentially significant manner, do not constitute harassment or “taking”. By

potentially significant, we mean, ‘in a manner that might have deleterious effects to the well-being of individual marine mammals or their populations’.

Reactions to sound, if any, depend on species, state of maturity, experience, current activity, reproductive state, time of day, and many other factors (Richardson et al. 1995; Wartzok et al. 2004; Southall et al. 2007; Weilgart 2007; Ellison et al. 2012, 2018). If a marine mammal does react briefly to an underwater sound by changing its behavior or moving a small distance, the impacts of the change are unlikely to be significant to the individual, let alone the stock or population (e.g., New et al. 2013a). However, if a sound source displaces marine mammals from an important feeding or breeding area for a prolonged period, impacts on individuals and populations could be significant (Lusseau and Bejder 2007; Weilgart 2007; New et al. 2013b; Nowacek et al. 2015; Forney et al. 2017). Kastelein et al. (2019a) surmised that if disturbance by noise would displace harbor porpoises from a feeding area or otherwise impair foraging ability for a short period of time (e.g., 1 day), they would be able to compensate by increasing their food consumption following the disturbance.

Southall et al. (2023) proposed data collection and analysis methods to examine the potential effects, including at the population level, of seismic surveys on whales. There have been several studies that have attempted modeling to assess consequences of effects from underwater noise at the population level; this has proven to be complicated by numerous factors including variability in responses between individuals (e.g., New et al. 2013b; King et al. 2015; Costa et al. 2016a,b; Ellison et al. 2016; Harwood et al. 2016; Nowacek et al. 2016; Farmer et al. 2017; Dunlop et al. 2021; Gallagher et al. 2021; McHuron et al. 2021; Mortensen et al. 2021). Booth et al. (2020) examined monitoring methods for population consequences.

Given the many uncertainties in predicting the quantity and types of impacts of noise on marine mammals, it is common practice to estimate how many marine mammals would be present within a particular distance of industrial activities and/or exposed to a particular level of industrial sound. In most cases, this approach likely overestimates the numbers of marine mammals that would be affected in some biologically important manner.

The sound criteria used to estimate how many marine mammals could be disturbed to some biologically important degree by a seismic program are based primarily on behavioral observations of a few species; detailed studies have been done on humpback, gray, bowhead, and sperm whales. Less detailed data are available for some other species of baleen whales and small toothed whales, but for many species, there are no data on responses to marine seismic surveys; many data gaps remain where exposure criteria are concerned (Southall 2021).

**Baleen Whales.**—Baleen whales generally tend to avoid operating airguns, but avoidance radii are quite variable. Whales are often reported to show no overt reactions to pulses from large arrays of airguns at distances beyond a few kilometers, even though the airgun pulses remain well above ambient noise levels out to much longer distances. However, baleen whales exposed to strong noise pulses from airguns often react by deviating from their normal migration route and/or interrupting their feeding and moving away. In the cases of migrating gray and bowhead whales, the observed changes in behavior appeared to be of little or no biological consequence to the animals. They simply avoided the sound source by displacing their migration route to varying degrees, but within the natural boundaries of the migration corridors (Malme et al. 1984; Malme and Miles 1985; Richardson et al. 1995). Kavanagh et al. (2019) analyzed more than 8000 hr of cetacean survey data in the northeastern Atlantic Ocean to determine the effects of the seismic surveys on cetaceans. They found that sighting rates of baleen whales were significantly lower during seismic surveys compared with control surveys.

Responses of humpback whales to seismic surveys have been studied during migration, on summer feeding grounds, and on Angolan winter breeding grounds; there has also been discussion of effects on the

Brazilian wintering grounds. Off Western Australia, avoidance reactions began at 5–8 km from the array, and those reactions kept most pods ~3–4 km from the operating seismic boat; there was localized displacement during migration of 4–5 km by traveling pods and 7–12 km by more sensitive resting pods of cow-calf pairs (McCauley et al. 1998, 2000). However, some individual humpback whales, especially males, approached within distances of 100–400 m.

Dunlop et al. (2015) reported that migrating humpback whales in Australia responded to a vessel operating a 20 in<sup>3</sup> airgun by decreasing their dive time and speed of southward migration; however, the same responses were obtained during control trials without an active airgun, suggesting that humpbacks responded to the source vessel rather than the airgun. A ramp up was not superior to triggering humpbacks to move away from the vessel compared with a constant source at a higher level of 140 in<sup>3</sup>, although an increase in distance from the airgun(s) was noted for both sources (Dunlop et al. 2016a). Avoidance was also shown when no airguns were operational, indicating that the presence of the vessel itself had an effect on the response (Dunlop et al. 2016a,b, 2020). Overall, the results showed that humpbacks were more likely to avoid active small airgun sources (20 and 140 in<sup>3</sup>) within 3 km and received levels of at least 140 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2 \cdot \text{s}$  (Dunlop et al. 2017a). Responses to ramp up and use of a large 3130 in<sup>3</sup> array elicited greater behavioral changes in humpbacks when compared with small arrays (Dunlop et al. 2016c). Humpbacks deviated from their southbound migration when they were within 4 km of the active large airgun source, where received levels were >130 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2 \cdot \text{s}$  (Dunlop et al. 2017b, 2018). These results are consistent with earlier studies (e.g., McCauley et al. 2000). Dunlop et al. (2020) found that humpback whales reduce their social interactions at greater distances and lower received levels than regulated by current mitigation practices.

In the Northwest Atlantic, sighting rates were significantly greater during non-seismic periods compared with periods when a full array was operating, and humpback whales were more likely to swim away and less likely to swim towards a vessel during seismic vs. non-seismic periods (Moulton and Holst 2010). In contrast, sightings of humpback whales from seismic vessels off the U.K. during 1994–2010 indicated that detection rates were similar during seismic and non-seismic periods, although sample sizes were small (Stone 2015). On their summer feeding grounds in southeast Alaska, there was no clear evidence of avoidance, despite the possibility of subtle effects, at received levels up to 172 re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$  on an approximate rms basis (Malme et al. 1985). It has been suggested that South Atlantic humpback whales wintering off Brazil may be displaced or even strand upon exposure to seismic surveys (Engel et al. 2004), but data from subsequent years indicated that there was no observable direct correlation between strandings and seismic surveys (IWC 2007). During a seismic survey in Cook Inlet, AK, wide-scale displacement was documented for humpback whales; acoustic detections were reduced or absent during the seismic survey period, but detections increased after the survey finished (Castellote et al. 2020).

Matthews and Parks (2021) summarized the known responses of right whales to sounds; however, there are no data on reactions of right whales to seismic surveys. Bowhead whales show that their responsiveness can be quite variable depending on their activity (migrating vs. feeding). Bowhead whales migrating west across the Alaskan Beaufort Sea in autumn, in particular, are unusually responsive, with substantial avoidance occurring out to distances of 20–30 km from a medium-sized airgun source (Miller et al. 1999; Richardson et al. 1999). Subtle but statistically significant changes in surfacing–respiration–dive cycles were shown by traveling and socializing bowheads exposed to airgun sounds in the Beaufort Sea, including shorter surfacings, shorter dives, and decreased number of blows per surfacing (Robertson et al. 2013). More recent research on bowhead whales corroborates earlier evidence that, during the summer feeding season, bowheads are less responsive to seismic sources (e.g., Miller et al. 2005; Robertson et al. 2013).

Bowhead whale calls detected in the presence and absence of airgun sounds have been studied extensively in the Beaufort Sea. Bowheads continue to produce calls of the usual types when exposed to airgun sounds on their summering grounds, although numbers of calls detected are significantly lower in the presence than in the absence of airgun pulses (Blackwell et al. 2013, 2015). Blackwell et al. (2013) reported that calling rates in 2007 declined significantly where received SPLs from airgun sounds were 116–129 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa; at SPLs <108 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa, calling rates were not affected. When data for 2007–2010 were analyzed, Blackwell et al. (2015) reported an initial increase in calling rates when airgun pulses became detectable; however, calling rates leveled off at a received CSEL<sub>10-min</sub> (cumulative SEL over a 10-min period) of ~94 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>·s, decreased at CSEL<sub>10-min</sub> >127 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>·s, and whales were nearly silent at CSEL<sub>10-min</sub> >160 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>·s. Thode et al. (2020) reported similar changes in bowhead whale vocalizations when data were analyzed for the period 2008–2014. Thus, bowhead whales in the Beaufort Sea apparently decreased their calling rates in response to seismic operations, although movement out of the area could also have contributed to the lower call detection rate (Blackwell et al. 2013, 2015).

A multivariate analysis of factors affecting the distribution of calling bowhead whales during their fall migration in 2009 noted that the southern edge of the distribution of calling whales was significantly closer to shore with increasing levels of airgun sound from a seismic survey a few hundred kilometers to the east of the study area (i.e., behind the westward-migrating whales; McDonald et al. 2010, 2011). It was not known whether this statistical effect represented a stronger tendency for quieting of the whales farther offshore in deeper water upon exposure to airgun sound, or an actual inshore displacement of whales.

There was no indication that *western gray whales* exposed to seismic sound were displaced from their overall feeding grounds near Sakhalin Island during seismic programs in 1997 (Würsig et al. 1999) and in 2001 (Johnson et al. 2007; Meier et al. 2007; Yazvenko et al. 2007a). However, there were indications of subtle behavioral effects among whales that remained in the areas exposed to airgun sounds (Würsig et al. 1999; Gailey et al. 2007; Weller et al. 2006a) and localized redistribution of some individuals within the nearshore feeding ground so as to avoid close approaches by the seismic vessel (Weller et al. 2002, 2006b; Yazvenko et al. 2007a). Despite the evidence of subtle changes in some quantitative measures of behavior and local redistribution of some individuals, there was no apparent change in the frequency of feeding, as evident from mud plumes visible at the surface (Yazvenko et al. 2007b). Similarly, no large changes in gray whale movement, respiration, or distribution patterns were observed during the seismic programs conducted in 2010 (Bröker et al. 2015; Gailey et al. 2016). Although sighting distances of gray whales from shore increased slightly during a 2-week seismic survey, this result was not significant (Muir et al. 2015). However, there may have been a possible localized avoidance response to high sound levels in the area (Muir et al. 2016). The lack of strong avoidance or other strong responses during the 2001 and 2010 programs was presumably in part a result of the comprehensive combination of real-time monitoring and mitigation measures designed to avoid exposing western gray whales to received SPLs above ~163 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sub>rms</sub> (Johnson et al. 2007; Nowacek et al. 2012, 2013b). In contrast, despite rigorous monitoring and mitigation measures during multiple seismic surveys in 2015 (Aerts et al. 2022; Rutenko et al. 2022), data collected during a program with multiple seismic surveys in 2015 showed short-term and long-term displacement of animals from the feeding area, at least short-term behavioral changes, and responses to lower sound levels than expected (Gailey et al. 2017, 2022a,b; Sychenko et al. 2017). However, stochastic dynamic programming (SDP) model predictions showed similar reproductive success and habitat use by gray whales with or without exposure to airgun sounds during the 2015 program (Schwarz et al. 2022).

Gray whales in B.C., Canada, exposed to seismic survey sound levels up to ~170 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa did not appear to be strongly disturbed (Bain and Williams 2006). The few whales that were observed moved away

from the airguns but toward deeper water where sound levels were said to be higher due to propagation effects (Bain and Williams 2006).

Various species of Balaenoptera (blue, sei, fin, and minke whales) have occasionally been seen in areas ensonified by airgun pulses. Sightings by observers on seismic vessels using large arrays off the U.K. from 1994–2010 showed that the detection rate for minke whales was significantly higher when airguns were not operating; however, during surveys with small arrays, the detection rates for minke whales were similar during seismic and non-seismic periods (Stone 2015). Sighting rates for fin and sei whales were similar when large arrays of airguns were operating vs. silent (Stone 2015). All baleen whales combined tended to exhibit localized avoidance, remaining significantly farther (on average) from large arrays (median closest point of approach or CPA of ~1.5 km) during seismic operations compared with non-seismic periods (median CPA ~1.0 km; Stone 2015). In addition, fin and minke whales were more often oriented away from the vessel while a large airgun array was active compared with periods of inactivity (Stone 2015). Singing fin whales in the Mediterranean moved away from an operating airgun array, and their song notes had lower bandwidths during periods with vs. without airgun sounds (Castellote et al. 2012).

During seismic surveys in the Northwest Atlantic, baleen whales as a group showed localized avoidance of the operating array (Moulton and Holst 2010). Sighting rates were significantly lower during seismic operations compared with non-seismic periods. Baleen whales were seen on average 200 m farther from the vessel during airgun activities vs. non-seismic periods, and these whales more often swam away from the vessel when seismic operations were underway compared with periods when no airguns were operating (Moulton and Holst 2010). Blue whales were seen significantly farther from the vessel during single airgun operations, ramp up, and all other airgun operations compared with non-seismic periods (Moulton and Holst 2010). Similarly, fin whales were seen at significantly farther distances during ramp up than during periods without airgun operations; there was also a trend for fin whales to be sighted farther from the vessel during other airgun operations, but the difference was not significant (Moulton and Holst 2010). Minke whales were seen significantly farther from the vessel during periods with than without seismic operations (Moulton and Holst 2010). Minke whales were also more likely to swim away and less likely to approach during seismic operations compared to periods when airguns were not operating (Moulton and Holst 2010). However, Matos (2015) reported no change in sighting rates of minke whales in Vestfjorden, Norway, during ongoing seismic surveys outside of the fjord. Vilela et al. (2016) cautioned that environmental conditions should be taken into account when comparing sighting rates during seismic surveys, as spatial modeling showed that differences in sighting rates of rorquals (fin and minke whales) during seismic periods and non-seismic periods during a survey in the Gulf of Cadiz could be explained by environmental variables.

Data on short-term reactions by cetaceans to impulsive noises are not necessarily indicative of long-term or biologically significant effects. It is not known whether impulsive sounds affect reproductive rate or distribution and habitat use in subsequent days or years. However, gray whales have continued to migrate annually along the west coast of North America with substantial increases in the population over recent years, despite intermittent seismic exploration (and much ship traffic) in that area for decades. The western Pacific gray whale population continued to feed off Sakhalin Island every summer, despite seismic surveys in the region. In addition, bowhead whales have continued to travel to the eastern Beaufort Sea each summer, and their numbers have increased notably, despite seismic exploration in their summer and autumn range for many years. Pirotta et al. (2018) used a dynamic state model of behavior and physiology to assess the consequences of disturbance (e.g., seismic surveys) on whales (in this case, blue whales). They found that the impact of localized, acute disturbance (e.g., seismic surveys) depended on the whale's behavioral response, with whales that remained in the affected area having a greater risk of reduced

reproductive success than whales that avoided the disturbance. Chronic, but weaker disturbance (e.g., vessel traffic) appeared to have less effect on reproductive success.

**Toothed Whales.**—Little systematic information is available about reactions of toothed whales to sound pulses. However, there are recent systematic studies on sperm whales, and there is an increasing amount of information about responses of various odontocetes to seismic surveys based on monitoring studies. Seismic operators and marine mammal observers on seismic vessels regularly see dolphins and other small toothed whales near operating airgun arrays, but in general there is a tendency for most delphinids to show some avoidance of operating seismic vessels (e.g., Stone and Tasker 2006; Moulton and Holst 2010; Barry et al. 2012; Wole and Myade 2014; Stone 2015; Monaco et al. 2016). In most cases, the avoidance radii for delphinids appear to be small, on the order of 1 km or less, and some individuals show no apparent avoidance.

Observations from seismic vessels using large arrays off the U.K. from 1994–2010 indicated that detection rates were significantly higher for killer whales, white-beaked dolphins, and Atlantic white-sided dolphins when airguns were not operating; detection rates during seismic vs. non-seismic periods were similar during seismic surveys using small arrays (Stone 2015). Detection rates for long-finned pilot whales, Risso’s dolphins, bottlenose dolphins, and short-beaked common dolphins were similar during seismic (small or large array) vs. non-seismic operations (Stone 2015). CPA distances for killer whales, white-beaked dolphins, and Atlantic white-sided dolphins were significantly farther (>0.5 km) from large airgun arrays during periods of airgun activity compared with periods of inactivity, with significantly more animals traveling away from the vessel during airgun operation (Stone 2015). Observers’ records suggested that fewer cetaceans were feeding and fewer delphinids were interacting with the survey vessel (e.g., bow-riding) during periods with airguns operating (Stone 2015).

During seismic surveys in the Northwest Atlantic, delphinids as a group showed some localized avoidance of the operating array (Moulton and Holst 2010). The mean initial detection distance was significantly farther (by ~200 m) during seismic operations compared with periods when the seismic source was not active; however, there was no significant difference between sighting rates (Moulton and Holst 2010). The same results were evident when only long-finned pilot whales were considered.

Preliminary findings of a monitoring study of *narwhals* in Melville Bay, Greenland, (summer and fall 2012) showed no short-term effects of seismic survey activity on narwhal distribution, abundance, migration timing, and feeding habits (Heide-Jørgensen et al. 2013a). In addition, there were no reported effects on narwhal hunting. These findings do not seemingly support a suggestion by Heide-Jørgensen et al. (2013b) that seismic surveys in Baffin Bay may have delayed the migration timing of narwhals, thereby increasing the risk of narwhals to ice entrapment. However, Heide-Jørgensen et al. (2021) did report avoidance reaction at distances >11 km from an active seismic vessel, as well as an increase in travel speed and changes in direction of travel at distances up to 24 km from a seismic source; however, no long-term effects were reported. Tervo et al. (2021) reported that narwhal buzzing rates decreased in response to concurrent ship noise and airgun pulses (being 50% at 12 km from ship) and that the whales discontinued to forage at 7–8 km from the vessel. Tervo et al. (2023) also noted that narwhals showed increased shallow diving activity and avoided deeper diving, resulting in a reduction in foraging, when exposed to combined ship sounds and airgun pulses. Both studies found that exposure effects could still be detected >40 km from the vessel (Tervo et al. 2021, 2023).

The beluga, however, is a species that (at least at times) shows long-distance (10s of km) avoidance of seismic vessels (e.g., Miller et al. 2005). Captive bottlenose dolphins and beluga whales exhibited changes in behavior when exposed to strong pulsed sounds similar in duration to those typically used in seismic surveys, but the animals tolerated high received levels of sound before exhibiting aversive



behaviors (e.g., Finneran et al. 2000, 2002, 2005). Schlundt et al. (2016) also reported that bottlenose dolphins exposed to multiple airgun pulses exhibited some anticipatory behavior.

Most studies of *sperm whales* exposed to airgun sounds indicate that the sperm whale shows considerable tolerance of airgun pulses; in most cases the whales do not show strong avoidance (e.g., Stone and Tasker 2006; Moulton and Holst 2010). Winsor et al. (2017) outfitted sperm whales in the Gulf of Mexico with satellite tags to examine their spatial distribution in relation to seismic surveys. They found no evidence of avoidance or changes in orientation by sperm whales to active seismic vessels. Based on data collected by observers on seismic vessels off the U.K. from 1994–2010, detection rates for sperm whales were similar when large arrays of airguns were operating vs. silent; however, during surveys with small arrays, the detection rate was significantly higher when the airguns were not in operation (Stone 2015). Foraging behavior can also be altered upon exposure to airgun sound (e.g., Miller et al. 2009), which according to Farmer et al. (2017), could have significant consequences on individual fitness. Preliminary data from the Gulf of Mexico show a correlation between reduced sperm whale acoustic activity and periods with airgun operations (Sidorovskaia et al. 2014).

There are almost no specific data on the behavioral reactions of *beaked whales* to seismic surveys. Most beaked whales tend to avoid approaching vessels of other types (e.g., Würsig et al. 1998) and/or change their behavior in response to sounds from vessels (e.g., Pirodda et al. 2012). Thus, it would be likely that most beaked whales would also show strong avoidance of an approaching seismic vessel. Observations from seismic vessels off the U.K. from 1994–2010 indicated that detection rates of beaked whales were significantly higher ( $p < 0.05$ ) when airguns were not operating vs. when a large array was in operation, although sample sizes were small (Stone 2015). Some northern bottlenose whales remained in the general area and continued to produce high-frequency clicks when exposed to sound pulses from distant seismic surveys (e.g., Simard et al. 2005).

The limited available data suggest that *harbor porpoises* show stronger avoidance of seismic operations than do Dall's porpoises. The apparent tendency for greater responsiveness in the harbor porpoise is consistent with its relative responsiveness to boat traffic and some other acoustic sources (Richardson et al. 1995; Southall et al. 2007). Based on data collected by observers on seismic vessels off the U.K. from 1994–2010, detection rates of harbor porpoises were significantly higher when airguns were silent vs. when large or small arrays were operating (Stone 2015). In addition, harbor porpoises were seen farther away from the array when it was operating vs. silent, and were most often seen traveling away from the airgun array when it was in operation (Stone 2015). Thompson et al. (2013) reported decreased densities and reduced acoustic detections of harbor porpoise in response to a seismic survey in Moray Firth, Scotland, at ranges of 5–10 km (SPLs of 165–172 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$ , SELs of 145–151 dB  $\mu\text{Pa}^2 \cdot \text{s}$ ). For the same survey, Pirodda et al. (2014) reported that the probability of recording a porpoise buzz decreased by 15% in the ensonified area, and that the probability was positively related to the distance from the seismic ship; the decreased buzzing occurrence may indicate reduced foraging efficiency. Nonetheless, animals returned to the area within a few hours (Thompson et al. 2013). Similar avoidance behavior and/or decreases in echolocation signals during 3-D seismic operations were reported for harbor porpoise in the North Sea (Sarnocińska et al. 2020). In a captive facility, harbor porpoise showed avoidance of a pool with elevated sound levels, but search time for prey within that pool was no different than in a quieter pool (Kok et al. 2017). During a seismic survey in Cook Inlet, AK, wide-scale displacement was documented for harbor porpoises; acoustic detections were reduced or absent during the seismic survey, but detections increased after the survey finished (Castellote et al. 2020).

Kastelein et al. (2013a) reported that a harbor porpoise showed no response to an impulse sound with an SEL below 65 dB, but a 50% brief response rate was noted at an SEL of 92 dB and an SPL of 122 dB re

1  $\mu\text{Pa}_{0\text{-peak}}$ . However, Kastelein et al. (2012c) reported a 50% detection threshold at a SEL of 60 dB to a similar impulse sound; this difference is likely attributable to the different transducers used during the two studies (Kastelein et al. 2013c). Van Beest et al. (2018) exposed five harbor porpoise to a single 10 in<sup>3</sup> airgun for 1 min at 2–3 s intervals at ranges of 420–690 m and levels of 135–147 dB  $\mu\text{Pa}^2 \cdot \text{s}$ . One porpoise moved away from the sound source but returned to natural movement patterns within 8 h, and two porpoises had shorter and shallower dives but returned to natural behaviors within 24 h.

Odontocete reactions to large arrays of airguns are variable and, at least for delphinids, seem to be confined to a smaller radius than has been observed for the more responsive of the mysticetes and some other odontocetes. A  $\geq 170$  dB disturbance criterion (rather than  $\geq 160$  dB) is considered appropriate for delphinids, which tend to be less responsive than the more responsive cetaceans. According to Scholik-Schlomer (2015), NMFS is developing new guidance for predicting behavioral effects. As behavioral responses are not consistently associated with received levels, some authors have made recommendations on different approaches to assess behavioral reactions (e.g., Gomez et al. 2016; Harris et al. 2017; Tyack and Thomas 2019).

**Pinnipeds.**—Pinnipeds are not likely to show a strong avoidance reaction to an airgun array. Visual monitoring from seismic vessels has shown only slight (if any) avoidance of airguns by pinnipeds and only slight (if any) changes in behavior. However, telemetry work has suggested that avoidance and other behavioral reactions may be stronger than evident to date from visual studies (Thompson et al. 1998). Observations from seismic vessels operating large arrays off the U.K. from 1994–2010 showed that the detection rate for gray seals was significantly higher when airguns were not operating; for surveys using small arrays, the detection rates were similar during seismic vs. non-seismic operations (Stone 2015). No significant differences in detection rates were apparent for harbor seals during seismic and non-seismic periods (Stone 2015). There were no significant differences in CPA distances of gray or harbor seals during seismic vs. non-seismic periods (Stone 2015). Lalas and McConnell (2015) made observations of New Zealand fur seals from a seismic vessel operating a 3090 in<sup>3</sup> airgun array in New Zealand during 2009. However, the results from the study were inconclusive in showing whether New Zealand fur seals respond to seismic sounds. Reichmuth et al. (2016) exposed captive spotted and ringed seals to single airgun pulses; only mild behavioral responses were observed.

### **Hearing Impairment and Other Physical Effects**

Temporary or permanent hearing impairment is a possibility when marine mammals are exposed to very strong sounds. TTS has been demonstrated and studied in certain captive odontocetes and pinnipeds exposed to strong sounds (reviewed by Southall et al. 2007; Finneran 2015). However, there has been no specific documentation of TTS let alone permanent hearing damage, i.e., PTS, in free-ranging marine mammals exposed to sequences of airgun pulses during realistic field conditions.

Additional data are needed to determine the received sound levels at which small odontocetes would start to incur TTS upon exposure to repeated, low-frequency pulses of airgun sound with variable received levels. To determine how close an airgun array would need to approach in order to elicit TTS, one would (as a minimum) need to allow for the sequence of distances at which airgun pulses would occur, and for the dependence of received SEL on distance in the region of the seismic operation (e.g., Breitzke and Bohlen 2010; Laws 2012). At the present state of knowledge, it is also necessary to assume that the effect is directly related to total received energy (SEL); however, this assumption is likely an over-simplification (Finneran 2012). There is evidence that auditory effects in a given animal are not a simple function of received acoustic energy (Finneran 2015). Frequency, duration of the exposure, and occurrence of gaps within the exposure can also influence the auditory effect (Finneran and Schlundt 2010, 2011, 2013; Finneran et al. 2010a,b, 2023a; Popov et al. 2011, 2013; Ketten 2012; Finneran 2012, 2015; Kastelein et

al. 2012a,b; 2013b,c, 2014, 2015a, 2016a,b, 2017, 2018, 2019a,b, 2020a,b,c,d,e,f, 2021a,b, 2022a,b; Supin et al. 2016).

Studies have shown that the SEL required for TTS onset to occur increases with intermittent exposures, with some auditory recovery during silent periods between signals (Finneran et al. 2010b; Finneran and Schlundt 2011). Studies on bottlenose dolphins by Finneran et al. (2015) indicate that the potential for seismic surveys using airguns to cause auditory effects on dolphins could be lower than previously thought. Based on behavioral tests, no measurable TTS was detected in three bottlenose dolphins after exposure to 10 impulses from a seismic airgun with a cumulative SEL of up to  $\sim 195$  dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}^2 \cdot \text{s}$  (Finneran et al. 2015; Schlundt et al. 2016). However, auditory evoked potential measurements were more variable; one dolphin showed a small (9 dB) threshold shift at 8 kHz (Finneran et al. 2015; Schlundt et al. 2016). Bottlenose dolphins exposed to 10-ms impulses at 8 kHz with SELs of 182–183 dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}^2 \cdot \text{s}$  produced a TTS of up to 35 dB (Mulsow et al. 2023).

Studies have also shown that the SEL necessary to elicit TTS can depend substantially on frequency, with susceptibility to TTS increasing with increasing frequency above 3 kHz (Finneran and Schlundt 2010, 2011; Finneran 2012; Mulsow et al. 2023). When beluga whales were exposed to fatiguing noise with sound levels of 165 dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}$  for durations of 1–30 min at frequencies of 11.2–90 kHz, the highest TTS with the longest recovery time was produced by the lower frequencies (11.2 and 22.5 kHz); TTS effects also gradually increased with prolonged exposure time (Popov et al. 2013). Additionally, Popov et al. (2015) demonstrated that the impacts of TTS include deterioration of signal discrimination. Kastelein et al. (2015b, 2017) reported that exposure to multiple pulses with most energy at low frequencies can lead to TTS at higher frequencies in some cetaceans, such as the harbor porpoise. When a porpoise was exposed to 10 and 20 consecutive shots (mean shot interval  $\sim 17$  s) from two airguns with a SEL<sub>cum</sub> of 188 and 191  $\mu\text{Pa}^2 \cdot \text{s}$ , respectively, significant TTS occurred at a hearing frequency of 4 kHz and not at lower hearing frequencies that were tested, despite the fact that most of the airgun energy was  $< 1$  kHz; recovery occurred within 12 min post exposure (Kastelein et al. 2017).

Popov et al. (2016) reported that TTS produced by exposure to a fatiguing noise was larger during the first session (or naïve subject state) with a beluga whale than TTS that resulted from the same sound in subsequent sessions (experienced subject state). Similarly, several other studies have shown that some marine mammals (e.g., bottlenose dolphins, false killer whales) can decrease their hearing sensitivity in order to mitigate the impacts of exposure to loud sounds (e.g., Nachtigall and Supin 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016; Nachtigall et al. 2018; Finneran 2020; Kastelein et al. 2020g; Finneran et al. 2023b,c).

Previous information on TTS for odontocetes was primarily derived from studies on the bottlenose dolphin and beluga, and that for pinnipeds has mostly been obtained from California sea lions and elephant seals (see § 3.6.4.3, § 3.7.4.3, § 3.8.4.3 and Appendix E of the PEIS). Thus, it is inappropriate to assume that onset of TTS occurs at similar received levels in all cetaceans or pinnipeds (*cf.* Southall et al. 2007). Some cetaceans or pinnipeds could incur TTS at lower sound exposures than are necessary to elicit TTS in the beluga and bottlenose dolphin or California sea lion and elephant seal, respectively.

Several studies on TTS in porpoises (e.g., Lucke et al. 2009; Popov et al. 2011; Kastelein et al. 2012a, 2013a,b, 2014, 2015a) indicate that received levels that elicit onset of TTS are lower in porpoises than in other odontocetes. Based on studies that exposed harbor porpoises to one-sixth-octave noise bands ranging from 1–88.4 kHz, Kastelein et al. (2019c,d, 2020d,e,f) noted that susceptibility to TTS increases with an increase in sound less than 6.5 kHz but declines with an increase in frequency above 6.5 kHz. At a noise band centered at 0.5 kHz (near the lower range of hearing), the SEL required to elicit a 6 dB TTS is higher than that required at frequencies of 1–88.4 kHz (Kastelein et al. 2021a). Popov et al. (2011) examined the effects of fatiguing noise on the hearing threshold of Yangtze finless porpoises when exposed to frequencies

of 32–128 kHz at 140–160 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa for 1–30 min. They found that an exposure of higher level and shorter duration produced a higher TTS than an exposure of equal SEL but of lower level and longer duration. Popov et al. (2011) reported a TTS of 25 dB for a Yangtze finless porpoise that was exposed to high levels of 3-min pulses of half-octave band noise centered at 45 kHz with an SEL of 163 dB.

For the harbor porpoise, Tougaard et al. (2015) have suggested an exposure limit for TTS as an SEL of 100–110 dB above the pure tone hearing threshold at a specific frequency; they also suggested an exposure limit of  $L_{eq-fast}$  (rms average over the duration of the pulse) of 45 dB above the hearing threshold for behavioral responses (i.e., negative phonotaxis). In addition, according to Wensveen et al. (2014) and Tougaard et al. (2015), M-weighting, as used by Southall et al. (2007), might not be appropriate for the harbor porpoise. Thus, Wensveen et al. (2014) developed six auditory weighting functions for the harbor porpoise that could be useful in predicting TTS onset. Mulsow et al. (2015) suggested that basing weighting functions on equal latency/loudness contours may be more appropriate than M-weighting for marine mammals. Simulation modeling to assess the risk of sound exposure to marine mammals (gray seal and harbor porpoise) showed that SEL is most strongly influenced by the weighting function (Donovan et al. 2017). Houser et al. (2017) provide a review of the development and application of auditory weighting functions, as well as recommendations for future work.

Initial evidence from exposures to non-pulses has also suggested that some pinnipeds (harbor seals in particular) incur TTS at somewhat lower received levels than do most small odontocetes exposed for similar durations (Kastak et al. 1999, 2005, 2008; Ketten et al. 2001; Kastelein et al. 2013a). Kastelein et al. (2012b) exposed two harbor seals to octave-band white noise centered at 4 kHz at three mean received SPLs of 124, 136, and 148 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa; TTS >2.5 dB was induced at an SEL of 170 dB (136 dB SPL for 60 min), and the maximum TTS of 10 dB occurred after a 120-min exposure to 148 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa or an SEL of 187 dB. Kastelein et al. (2013c) reported that a harbor seal unintentionally exposed to the same sound source with a mean received SPL of 163 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa for 1 h induced a 44 dB TTS. A maximum TTS >45 dB was elicited from a harbor seal exposed to 32 kHz at 191 dB SEL (Kastelein et al. 2020c). For a harbor seal exposed to octave-band white noise centered at 4 kHz for 60 min with mean SPLs of 124–148 re 1  $\mu$ Pa, the onset of PTS would require a level of at least 22 dB above the TTS onset (Kastelein et al. 2013c). Harbor seals appear to be equally susceptible to incurring TTS when exposed to sounds from 2.5–40 kHz (Kastelein et al. 2020a,b), but at frequencies of 2 kHz or lower, a higher SEL was required to elicit the same TTS (Kastelein et al. 2020c). Harbor seals may be able to decrease their exposure to underwater sound by swimming just below the surface where sound levels are typically lower than at depth (Kastelein et al. 2018). Reichmuth et al. (2016) exposed captive spotted and ringed seals to single airgun pulses with SELs of 165–181 dB and SPLs (peak to peak) of 190–207 re 1  $\mu$ Pa; no low-frequency TTS was observed. Similarly, no TTS was measured when a bearded seal was exposed to a single airgun pulse with an unweighted SEL of 185 dB and an SPL of 207 dB; however, TTS was elicited at 400 Hz when exposed to four to ten consecutive pulses with a cumulative unweighted SEL of 191–195 dB, and a weighted SEL of 167–171 dB (Sills et al. 2020). Kastelein et al. (2021b) found that susceptibility of TTS of California sea lions exposed to one-sixth-octave noise bands centered at 2 and 4 kHz is similar to that of harbor seals.

Hermanssen et al. (2015) reported that there is little risk of hearing damage to harbor seals or harbor porpoises when using single airguns in shallow water. Similarly, it is unlikely that a marine mammal would remain close enough to a large airgun array for sufficiently long to incur TTS, let alone PTS. However, Gedamke et al. (2011), based on preliminary simulation modeling that attempted to allow for various uncertainties in assumptions and variability around population means, suggested that some baleen whales whose CPA to a seismic vessel is 1 km or more could experience TTS.

There is no specific evidence that exposure to pulses of airgun sound can cause PTS in any marine mammal, even with large arrays of airguns. However, given the possibility that some mammals close to an airgun array might incur at least mild TTS, there has been further speculation about the possibility that some individuals occurring very close to airguns might incur PTS (e.g., Richardson et al. 1995, p. 372ff; Gedamke et al. 2011). In terrestrial animals, exposure to sounds sufficiently strong to elicit a large TTS induces physiological and structural changes in the inner ear, and at some high level of sound exposure, these phenomena become non-recoverable (Le Prell 2012). At this level of sound exposure, TTS grades into PTS. Single or occasional occurrences of mild TTS are not indicative of permanent auditory damage, but repeated or (in some cases) single exposures to a level well above that causing TTS onset might elicit PTS (e.g., Kastak and Reichmuth 2007; Kastak et al. 2008).

The noise exposure criteria for marine mammals that were released by NMFS (2016a, 2018) account for the newly-available scientific data on TTS, the expected offset between TTS and PTS thresholds, differences in the acoustic frequencies to which different marine mammal groups are sensitive, and other relevant factors. For impulsive sounds, such as airgun pulses, the thresholds use dual metrics of cumulative SEL ( $SEL_{cum}$  over 24 hours) and Peak  $SPL_{flat}$ . Onset of PTS is assumed to be 15 dB higher when considering  $SEL_{cum}$  and 6 dB higher when considering  $SPL_{flat}$ . Different thresholds are provided for the various hearing groups, including LF cetaceans (e.g., baleen whales), MF cetaceans (e.g., most delphinids), HF cetaceans (e.g., porpoise and *Kogia* spp.), phocids underwater (PW), and otariids underwater (OW).

It should be recognized that there are a number of limitations and uncertainties associated with these injury criteria (Southall et al. 2007). Southall et al. (2019) provided updated scientific recommendations regarding noise exposure criteria which are similar to those presented by NMFS (2016a, 2018), but include all marine mammals (including sirenians), and a re-classification of hearing groups. Lucke et al. (2020) caution that some current thresholds may not be able to accurately predict hearing impairment and other injury to marine mammals due to noise. Tougaard et al. (2022) indicate that there is empirical evidence to support the thresholds for very-high frequency cetaceans and pinnipeds in water, but caution that above 10 kHz for porpoise and outside of 3–16 kHz for seals, there are differences between the TTS thresholds and empirical data. Tougaard et al. (2023) also noted that TTS-onset thresholds for harbor porpoise are likely impacted by the experimental methods used (e.g., behavioral vs. brain stem recordings, and stationary vs. free-swimming animals), in particular for noise exposure >10 kHz.

Nowacek et al. (2013a) concluded that current scientific data indicate that seismic airguns have a low probability of directly harming marine life, except at close range. Several aspects of the planned monitoring and mitigation measures for this project are designed to detect marine mammals occurring near the airgun array, and to avoid exposing them to sound pulses that might, at least in theory, cause hearing impairment. Also, many marine mammals show some avoidance of the area where received levels of airgun sound are high enough such that hearing impairment could potentially occur. In those cases, the avoidance responses of the animals themselves would reduce or (most likely) avoid any possibility of hearing impairment. Aarts et al. (2016) noted that an understanding of animal movement is necessary in order to estimate the impact of anthropogenic sound on cetaceans.

Non-auditory physical effects may also occur in marine mammals exposed to strong underwater pulsed sound. Possible types of non-auditory physiological effects or injuries that might (in theory) occur in mammals close to a strong sound source include stress, neurological effects, bubble formation, and other types of organ or tissue damage. Various authors have reported that sound could be a potential source of stress for marine mammals (e.g., Wright et al. 2011; Atkinson et al. 2015; Houser et al. 2016; Lyamin et al. 2016; Yang et al. 2021). Gray and Van Waerebeek (2011) suggested a cause-effect relationship between a seismic survey off Liberia in 2009 and the erratic movement, postural instability, and akinesia in a pantropical spotted

dolphin based on spatially and temporally close association with the airgun array. Williams et al. (2022) reported an increase in energetic cost of diving by narwhals that were exposed to airgun noise, as they showed marked cardiovascular and respiratory reactions.

It is possible that some marine mammal species (i.e., beaked whales) are especially susceptible to injury and/or stranding when exposed to strong transient sounds (e.g., Southall et al. 2007). Ten cases of cetacean strandings in the general area where a seismic survey was ongoing have led to speculation concerning a possible link between seismic surveys and strandings (Castellote and Llorens 2016). An analysis of stranding data found that the number of long-finned pilot whale strandings along Ireland's coast increased with seismic surveys operating offshore (McGeady et al. 2016). However, there is no definitive evidence that any of these effects occur even for marine mammals in close proximity to large arrays of airguns. Morell et al. (2017) examined the inner ears of long-finned pilot whales after a mass stranding in Scotland and reported damage to the cochlea compatible with over-exposure from underwater noise; however, no seismic surveys were occurring in the vicinity in the days leading up to the stranding. Morell et al. (2020) describe new methodology that visualizes scars in the cochlea to detect hearing loss in stranded marine mammals.

Since 1991, there have been 72 Marine Mammal Unusual Mortality Events (UME) in the U.S., including the currently active UMEs of North Atlantic right whales and Atlantic humpback whales (NOAA 2024). In a hearing to examine the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management's 2017–2022 OCS Oil and Gas Leasing Program (<https://www.energy.senate.gov/public/index.cfm/2016/5/hearing-is-examine-the-bureau-of-ocean-energy-management-s-2017-2022-ocs-oil-and-gas-leasing-program>), it was Dr. Knapp's (a geologist from the University of South Carolina) interpretation that there was no evidence to suggest a correlation between UMEs and seismic surveys given the similar percentages of UMEs in the Pacific, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico, and the greater activity of oil and gas exploration in the Gulf of Mexico. Similarly, the large whale UME Core Team found that seismic testing did not contribute to the 2015 UME involving humpbacks and fin whales from Alaska to B.C. (Savage 2017).

Non-auditory effects, if they occur at all, would presumably be limited to short distances and to activities that extend over a prolonged period. Marine mammals that show behavioral avoidance of seismic vessels, including most baleen whales, some odontocetes, and some pinnipeds, are especially unlikely to incur non-auditory physical effects. The brief duration of exposure of any given mammal and the planned monitoring and mitigation measures would further reduce the probability of exposure of marine mammals to sounds strong enough to induce non-auditory physical effects.

### **Possible Effects of Other Acoustic Sources**

The Kongsberg EM 122 MBES and Knudsen Chirp 3260 SBP would be operated from the source vessel during the proposed surveys. Information about this equipment was provided in § 2.2.3.1 of the PEIS. A review of the expected potential effects (or lack thereof) of MBESs, SBPs, and pingers on marine mammals appears in § 3.4.4.3, § 3.6.4.3, § 3.7.4.3, § 3.8.4.3, and Appendix E of the PEIS.

There has been some attention given to the effects of MBES on marine mammals, as a result of a report issued in September 2013 by an IWC independent scientific review panel linking the operation of an MBES to a mass stranding of melon-headed whales off Madagascar (Southall et al. 2013). During May–June 2008, ~100 melon-headed whales entered and stranded in the Loza Lagoon system in Northwest Madagascar at the same time that a 12-kHz MBES survey was being conducted ~65 km away off the coast. In conducting a retrospective review of available information on the event, an independent scientific review panel concluded that the Kongsberg EM 120 MBES was the most plausible behavioral trigger for the animals initially entering the lagoon system and eventually stranding. The independent scientific review panel, however, identified that an unequivocal conclusion on causality of the event was not possible because

of the lack of information about the event and a number of potentially contributing factors. Additionally, the independent review panel report indicated that this incident was likely the result of a complicated confluence of environmental, social, and other factors that have a very low probability of occurring again in the future, but recommended that the potential be considered in environmental planning. It should be noted that this event was the first known marine mammal mass stranding closely associated with the operation of an MBES. A leading scientific expert knowledgeable about MBES expressed concerns about the independent scientific review panel analyses and findings (Bernstein 2013).

Reference has also been made that two beaked whales stranded in the Gulf of California in 2002 were observed during a seismic survey in the region by the R/V *Ewing* (Malakoff 2002, Cox et al. 2006 *in* PEIS:3-136), which used a similar MBES system. As noted in the PEIS, however, “The link between the stranding and the seismic surveys was inconclusive and not based on any physical evidence” (Hogarth 2002, Yoder 2002 *in* PEIS:3-190).

Lurton (2016) modeled MBES radiation characteristics (pulse design, source level, and radiation directivity pattern) applied to a low-frequency (12-kHz), 240-dB source-level system like that used on R/V *Langseth*. Using Southall et al. (2007) thresholds, he found that injury impacts were possible only at very short distances, e.g., at 5 m for maximum SPL and 12 m for cumulative SEL for cetaceans; corresponding distances for behavioral response were 9 m and 70 m. For pinnipeds, “all ranges are multiplied by a factor of 4” (Lurton 2016:209). However, Ruppel et al. (2022) found that MBESs, SBPs, sidescan sonars, ADCPs, and pingers are unlikely to result in take of marine mammals as these sources typically operate at frequencies inaudible to marine mammals, have low source and received levels, narrow beams, downward directed transmission, and/or have low exposure (e.g., short pulse lengths, intermittency of pulses).

There is little information available on marine mammal behavioral responses to MBES sounds (Southall et al. 2013). Much of the literature on marine mammal response to sonars relates to the types of sonars used in naval operations, including low-frequency, mid-frequency, and high-frequency active sonars (see review by Southall et al. 2016). However, the MBES sounds are quite different from naval sonars. Ping duration of the MBES is very short relative to naval sonars. Also, at any given location, an individual marine mammal would be in the beam of the MBES for much less time given the generally downward orientation of the beam and its narrow fore-aft beamwidth; naval sonars often use near-horizontally-directed sound. In addition, naval sonars have higher duty cycles. These factors would all reduce the sound energy received from the MBES relative to that from naval sonars.

During a recent study, group vocal periods (GVP) were used as proxies to assess foraging behavior and use of habitat by Cuvier’s beaked whales during multibeam mapping with a 12 kHz MBES in southern California (Varghese et al. 2021). The study found that there was no significant difference between GVP during multibeam mapping and non-exposure periods, suggesting that the level of foraging and habitat use likely did not change during multibeam mapping. During an analogous study assessing naval sonar (McCarthy et al. 2011), significantly fewer GVPs were recorded during sonar transmission (McCarthy et al. 2011; Varghese et al. 2020).

In the fall of 2006, an Ocean Acoustic Waveguide Remote Sensing (OAWRS) experiment was carried out in the Gulf of Maine (Gong et al. 2014); the OAWRS emitted three frequency-modulated (FM) pulses centered at frequencies of 415, 734, and 949 Hz (Risch et al. 2012). Risch et al. (2012) found a reduction in humpback whale song in the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary during OAWRS activities that were carried out ~200 km away; received levels in the sanctuary were 88–110 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa. In contrast, Gong et al. (2014) reported no effect of the OAWRS signals on humpback whale vocalizations in the Gulf of Maine. Range to the source, ambient noise, and/or behavioral state may have differentially influenced the behavioral responses of humpbacks in the two areas (Risch et al. 2014).

Frankel and Stein (2020) reported that gray whales responded to a 21–25 kHz active sonar by deflecting 1–2 km away from the sound. Sperm whales exposed to sounds from a low-frequency 1–2 kHz sonar transitioned to non-foraging and non-resting states, but did not respond to 4.7–5.1 kHz or 6–7 kHz sonar signals (Isojunno et al. 2016). Deng et al. (2014) measured the spectral properties of pulses transmitted by three 200-kHz echosounders and found that they generated weaker sounds at frequencies below the center frequency (90–130 kHz). These sounds are within the hearing range of some marine mammals, and the authors suggested that they could be strong enough to elicit behavioral responses within close proximity to the sources, although they would be well below potentially harmful levels. Hastie et al. (2014) reported behavioral responses by gray seals to echosounders with frequencies of 200 and 375 kHz. Short-finned pilot whales increased their heading variance in response to an EK60 echosounder with a resonant frequency of 38 kHz (Quick et al. 2017), and significantly fewer beaked whale vocalizations were detected while an EK60 echosounder was active vs. passive (Cholewiak et al. 2017).

Despite the aforementioned information that has recently become available, and in agreement with § 3.6.7, 3.7.7, and 3.8.7 of the PEIS, the operation of MBESs, SBPs, and pingers is not likely to impact marine mammals, (1) given the lower acoustic exposures relative to airguns and (2) because the intermittent and/or narrow downward-directed nature of these sounds would result in no more than one or two brief ping exposures of any individual marine mammal given the movement and speed of the vessel.

### **Other Possible Effects of Seismic Surveys**

Other possible effects of seismic surveys on marine mammals include masking by vessel noise, disturbance by vessel presence or noise, and injury or mortality from collisions with vessels or entanglement in seismic gear. Vessel noise from R/V *Langseth* could affect marine animals in the proposed survey area. Houghton et al. (2015) proposed that vessel speed is the most important predictor of received noise levels, and Putland et al. (2017) also reported reduced sound levels with decreased vessel speed. Sounds produced by large vessels generally dominate ambient noise at frequencies from 20–300 Hz (Richardson et al. 1995). However, some energy is also produced at higher frequencies (Hermannsen et al. 2014; Veirs et al. 2016; Kyhn et al. 2019; Landrø and Langhammer 2020); low levels of high-frequency sound from vessels have been shown to elicit responses in harbor porpoise (Dyndo et al. 2015). Increased levels of ship noise have also been shown to affect foraging behavior (Teilmann et al. 2015; Wisniewska et al. 2018; Tervo et al. 2023), habitat use (e.g., Rako et al. 2013; Carome et al. 2022; Gannier et al. 2022), and swim speeds and movement (e.g., Sprogis et al. 2020; Martin et al. 2022) of cetaceans. Vessel noise has also been shown to affect the dive behavior of pinnipeds (Mikkelsen et al. 2019). Wisniewska et al. (2018) suggest that a decrease in foraging success could have long-term fitness consequences.

Ship noise, through masking, can reduce the effective communication distance of a marine mammal if the frequency of the sound source is close to that used by the animal, and if the sound is present for a significant fraction of time (e.g., Richardson et al. 1995; Clark et al. 2009; Jensen et al. 2009; Gervaise et al. 2012; Hatch et al. 2012; Rice et al. 2014; Dunlop 2015, 2018; Erbe et al. 2016; Jones et al. 2017; Putland et al. 2017; Cholewiak et al. 2018). In addition to the frequency and duration of the masking sound, the strength, temporal pattern, and location of the introduced sound also play a role in the extent of the masking (Branstetter et al. 2013, 2016; Finneran and Branstetter 2013; Sills et al. 2017; Popov et al. 2020; Branstetter and Sills 2022). Branstetter et al. (2013) reported that time-domain metrics are also important in describing and predicting masking. Yurk et al. (2023) suggested that killer whales could avoid masking by using adaptive call design or vocalizing at different frequencies depending on noise levels in their environment.

In order to compensate for increased ambient noise, some cetaceans are known to increase the source levels of their calls in the presence of elevated noise levels from vessels, shift their peak frequencies, or



otherwise change their vocal behavior (e.g., Parks et al. 2011, 2012, 2016a,b; Castellote et al. 2012; Melcón et al. 2012; Azzara et al. 2013; Tyack and Janik 2013; Luís et al. 2014; Sairanen 2014; Papale et al. 2015; Dahlheim and Castellote 2016; Gospić and Picciulin 2016; Gridley et al. 2016; Heiler et al. 2016; Martins et al. 2016; O'Brien et al. 2016; Tenessen and Parks 2016; Bittencourt et al. 2017; Fonet et al. 2018; Laute et al. 2022; Brown et al. 2023; Radtke et al. 2023). Similarly, harbor seals increased the minimum frequency and amplitude of their calls in response to vessel noise (Matthews 2017), and spotted seals increased the source levels of their growls in response to increased ambient noise (Yang et al. 2022). However, harp seals did not increase their call frequencies in environments with increased low-frequency sounds (Terhune and Bosker 2016). Holt et al. (2015) reported that changes in vocal modifications can have increased energetic costs for individual marine mammals.

In addition to masking, Erbe et al. (2019) noted that ship noise can elicit physical and behavioral responses in marine mammals, as well as stress. For example, Rolland et al. (2012) showed that baseline levels of stress-related faecal hormone metabolites decreased in North Atlantic right whales with a 6-dB decrease in underwater noise from vessels. However, shipping noise is typically not thought to produce sounds capable of eliciting hearing damage. Trigg et al. (2020) noted that gray seals are not at risk of TTS from shipping noise, based on modeling. A negative correlation between the presence of some cetacean species and the number of vessels in an area has been demonstrated by several studies (e.g., Campana et al. 2015; Culloch et al. 2016; Oakley et al. 2017). Based on modeling, Halliday et al. (2017) suggested that shipping noise can be audible more than 100 km away and could affect the behavior of a marine mammal at a distance of 52 km in the case of tankers.

Baleen whales are thought to be more sensitive to sound at these low frequencies than are toothed whales (e.g., MacGillivray et al. 2014), possibly causing localized avoidance of the proposed survey area during seismic operations. Reactions of gray and humpback whales to vessels have been studied, and there is limited information available about the reactions of right whales and rorquals (fin, blue, and minke whales). Martin et al. (2023) reported no long-range (up to 50 km) responses of bowhead whales to passing vessels; responses <8 km from vessels could not be examined. Reactions of humpback whales to boats are variable, ranging from approach to avoidance (Payne 1978; Salden 1993). Baker et al. (1982, 1983) and Baker and Herman (1989) found humpbacks often move away when vessels are within several kilometers. Humpbacks seem less likely to react overtly when actively feeding than when resting or engaged in other activities (Krieger and Wing 1984, 1986). Increased levels of ship noise have been shown to affect foraging by humpback whales (Blair et al. 2016) and killer whales (Williams et al. 2021). Fin whale sightings in the western Mediterranean were negatively correlated with the number of vessels in the area (Campana et al. 2015). Minke whales and gray seals have shown slight displacement in response to construction-related vessel traffic (Anderwald et al. 2013).

Many odontocetes show considerable tolerance of vessel traffic, although they sometimes react at long distances if confined by ice or shallow water, if previously harassed by vessels, or have had little or no recent exposure to ships (Richardson et al. 1995). Dolphins of many species tolerate and sometimes approach vessels (e.g., Anderwald et al. 2013). Some dolphin species approach moving vessels to ride the bow or stern waves (Williams et al. 1992). Physical presence of vessels, not just ship noise, has been shown to disturb the foraging activity of bottlenose dolphins (Pirrotta et al. 2015) and blue whales (Lesage et al. 2017). Sightings of striped dolphin, Risso's dolphin, sperm whale, and Cuvier's beaked whale in the western Mediterranean were negatively correlated with the number of vessels in the area (Campana et al. 2015).

There are few data on the behavioral reactions of beaked whales to vessel noise, though they seem to avoid approaching vessels (e.g., Würsig et al. 1998) or dive for an extended period when approached by

a vessel (e.g., Kasuya 1986). Based on a single observation, Aguilar Soto et al. (2006) suggest foraging efficiency of Cuvier’s beaked whales may be reduced by close approach of vessels.

The PEIS concluded that project vessel sounds would not be at levels expected to cause anything more than possible localized and temporary behavioral changes in marine mammals and would not be expected to result in significant negative effects on individuals or at the population level. In addition, in all oceans of the world, large vessel traffic is currently so prevalent that it is commonly considered a usual source of ambient sound.

Another concern with vessel traffic is the potential for striking marine mammals. Information on vessel strikes is reviewed in § 3.6.4.4 and § 3.8.4.4 of the PEIS. Wiley et al. (2016) concluded that reducing ship speed is one of the most reliable ways to avoid ship strikes. Similarly, Currie et al. (2017) found a significant decrease in close encounters with humpback whales in the Hawaiian Islands, and therefore reduced likelihood of ship strike, when vessels speeds were below 12.5 kt. However, McKenna et al. (2015) noted the potential absence of lateral avoidance demonstrated by blue whales and perhaps other large whale species to vessels. The PEIS concluded that the risk of collision of seismic vessels or towed/deployed equipment with marine mammals exists but is extremely unlikely, because of the relatively slow operating speed (typically 7–9 km/h) of the vessel during seismic operations, and the generally straight-line movement of the seismic vessel. There has been no history of marine mammal vessel strikes with R/V *Langseth*, or its predecessor, R/V *Maurice Ewing* over the last two decades.

### **Numbers of Marine Mammals that could be “Taken by Harassment”**

All takes would be anticipated to be Level B “takes by harassment” as described in § I, involving temporary changes in behavior. No injurious takes (Level A) would be expected. Nonetheless, consistent with past similar proposed actions, NSF has followed the NOAA *Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing* for estimating Level A takes. Although NMFS may issue Level A takes for the remote possibility of low-level physiological effects, because of the characteristics of the proposed activities and the proposed monitoring and mitigation measures, in addition to the general avoidance by marine mammals of loud sounds, injurious takes would not be expected. (However, as noted earlier and in the PEIS, there is no specific information demonstrating that injurious Level A “takes” would occur even in the absence of the planned mitigation measures.)

In the sections below, we describe methods to estimate the number of potential exposures to Level A and Level B sound levels for the high-energy surveys, and we present estimates of the numbers of marine mammals that could be affected during the proposed seismic surveys (additional details are provided in Appendix B). The estimates are based on consideration of the number of marine mammals that could be harassed by sound (Level B takes) produced by the seismic surveys in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean.

It is assumed that, during simultaneous operations of the airgun array and the other sources, any marine mammals close enough to be affected by the MBES, SBP, and ADCP would already be affected by the airguns. However, whether or not the airguns are operating simultaneously with the other sources, marine mammals are expected to exhibit no more than short-term and inconsequential responses to the MBES and SBP given their characteristics (e.g., narrow downward-directed beam) and other considerations described in § 3.6.4.3, § 3.7.4.3, § 3.8.4.3, and Appendix E of the PEIS. Such reactions are not considered to constitute “taking” (NMFS 2001). Therefore, no additional allowance is included for animals that could be affected by sound sources other than airguns.

### **Basis for Estimating “Takes”**

The Level B estimates are based on a consideration of the number of marine mammals that could be within the area around the operating airgun array where received levels of sound  $\geq 160$  dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  are

predicted to occur (see Table 1). The estimated numbers are based on the densities (numbers per unit area) of marine mammals expected to occur in the area in the absence of seismic surveys. To the extent that marine mammals tend to move away from seismic sources before the sound level reaches the criterion level and tend not to approach an operating airgun array, these estimates likely overestimate the numbers actually exposed to the specified level of sound. The overestimation is expected to be particularly large when dealing with the higher sound level criteria, i.e., the PTS thresholds (Level A), as animals are more likely to move away when received levels are higher. Thus, they are less likely to approach within the PTS threshold radii than they are to approach within the considerably larger  $\geq 160$  dB (Level B) radius.

The numbers of marine mammals that could be exposed to airgun sounds with received levels  $\geq 160$  dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  (Level B) on one or more occasions have been estimated using a method recommended by NMFS for calculating the marine area that would be within the Level B threshold around the operating seismic source, along with the expected density of animals in the area. This method was developed to account in some way for the number of exposures as well as the number of individuals exposed. It involves selecting seismic tracklines that could be surveyed on one day (~182 km) that have the same or similar proportion of water depths to be surveyed as during the entire survey.

The area expected to be ensonified on a single day was determined by entering the planned survey lines into a MapInfo GIS, using GIS to identify the relevant areas by “drawing” the applicable Level B and PTS threshold buffers) around each line. The ensonified areas, increased by 25%, were then multiplied by the number of survey days (11.5 days). This is equivalent to adding an additional 25% to the proposed line km (Appendix C). The approach assumes that no marine mammals would move away or toward the trackline in response to increasing sound levels before the levels reach the specific thresholds as R/V *Langseth* approaches.

We used habitat-based stratified marine mammal densities for the North Atlantic for the U.S. Navy Atlantic Fleet Testing and Training (AFTT) Area from Roberts et al. (2023), as updated in 2022, as no density estimates are available for the equatorial Atlantic Ocean. The habitat-based density models consisted of 5 km x 5 km grid cells. As the AFTT model does not overlap the proposed survey area, the average densities in the grid cells for the AFTT Area that encompassed a similar-sized area as the proposed survey area in the southeastern-most part of the AFTT Area were used (between  $\sim 21.1^\circ\text{N}$ – $22.5^\circ\text{N}$  and  $\sim 45.1^\circ\text{W}$ – $49.5^\circ\text{W}$ ). Even though these densities are for the western Atlantic Ocean, they are for an area of the Mid-Atlantic Ridge, which would be most representative of densities occurring at the Mid-Atlantic Ridge in the proposed survey area. Table 4 shows estimated densities for cetacean species that could occur in the proposed survey area.

For most marine mammal species, only annual densities were available. For some baleen whale species (fin, sei, and humpback whales), monthly densities were available. For these three species, the highest monthly densities were used: density for December–March for humpbacks, March for fin whales, and October–February for sei whales. Except for the fin whale and Atlantic white-sided dolphin, species for which densities, as modeled by Roberts et al. (2023), were near zero and unlikely to occur in the survey area (i.e., harbor porpoise and white-beaked dolphin) or zero (i.e., North Atlantic right whale, northern bottlenose whale, and seals), and for which no takes were calculated, were not carried forward through the analysis. Although densities for fin whales were near zero and did not result in any takes, this species could be encountered in the proposed survey area; thus, the requested take was rounded up to one individual (Table 5). Although takes were calculated for the Atlantic white-sided dolphin based on densities for the northwest Atlantic Ocean as modeled by Roberts et al. (2023), this species was not considered further, as it is unlikely to occur in the proposed survey area in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean.

TABLE 4. Densities of marine mammals in the proposed survey area in the Equatorial Atlantic Ocean.

Species	Density (#/km <sup>2</sup> ) in Survey Area <sup>1</sup>
<b>LF Cetaceans</b>	
Humpback whale	1.09E-03
Bryde's whale	1.07E-04
Minke whale <sup>2</sup>	6.37E-04
Fin whale	2.27E-06
Sei whale	3.19E-04
Blue whale	2.01E-05
<b>MF Cetaceans</b>	
Sperm whale	2.94E-03
Beaked whale guild	2.83E-03
Risso's dolphin	2.35E-03
Rough-toothed dolphin	4.44E-03
Bottlenose dolphin	3.30E-02
Pantropical spotted dolphin	1.23E-03
Atlantic spotted dolphin	1.17E-02
Spinner dolphin	2.42E-02
Striped dolphin	1.49E-03
Clymene dolphin	2.79E-02
Fraser's dolphin	2.95E-03
Common dolphin	7.17E-04
<i>Globicephala</i> spp.	3.50E-02
Melon-headed whale	1.35E-02
False killer whale	2.64E-03
Pygmy killer whale	1.90E-03
Killer whale	2.42E-05
<b>HF Cetaceans</b>	
<i>Kogia</i> spp.	3.40E-03

N.A. = Not available/applicable. <sup>1</sup> Annual densities for marine mammals, except for humpback whale (December-March), sei whale (October-February), and fin whale (March) for which densities are seasonal; based on Roberts et al. (2023). <sup>2</sup> Density is for common minke whales based on Roberts et al. (2023).

TABLE 5. Estimates of the possible numbers of individual marine mammals that could be exposed to Level B and Level A thresholds for various hearing groups during the proposed seismic surveys in the Equatorial Atlantic Ocean.

Species	Level B Takes <sup>1</sup>	Level A Takes <sup>2</sup>	% of Pop. (Total Takes) <sup>3</sup>	Requested Level A+B Take Authorization <sup>4</sup>
<b>LF Cetaceans</b>				
Humpback whale	39	2	0.82	41
Bryde's whale	4	0	0.74	4
Minke whale <sup>5</sup>	23	1	0.17	24
Fin whale	0	0	0.01	1
Sei whale	11	1	0.06	12
Blue whale	1	0	0.39	1
<b>MF Cetaceans</b>				
Sperm whale	110	0	0.17	110
Beaked whale guild <sup>6</sup>	106	0	0.16	106
Cuvier's beaked whale			0.76	35
Blaineville's beaked whale			1.23	36
Gervais' beaked whale			0.41	35
Risso's dolphin	88	0	0.11	88
Rough-toothed dolphin	166	0	0.50	166
Bottlenose dolphin	1,229	2	0.29	1,231
Pantropical spotted dolphin	46	0	0.02	<b>76</b>
Atlantic spotted dolphin	435	1	0.17	436
Spinner dolphin	898	2	0.59	900
Striped dolphin	55	0	0.02	<b>73</b>
Clymene dolphin	1,038	2	0.57	1,040
Fraser's dolphin	110	0	0.56	110
Common dolphin	27	0	0.02	<b>92</b>
Short-finned pilot whale <sup>7</sup>	1,301	2	0.49	1,303
Melon-headed whale	502	1	0.78	503
False killer whale	99	0	0.78	99
Pygmy killer whale	71	0	0.79	71
Killer whale	1	0	0.51	<b>5</b>
<b>HF Cetaceans</b>				
<i>Kogia</i> spp. <sup>6</sup>	122	5	0.49	127
Pygmy sperm whale <sup>8</sup>			0.24	63
Dwarf sperm whale <sup>9</sup>			0.25	64

N.A. means not applicable or not available. <sup>1</sup>Level B takes, based on the 160-dB criterion for marine mammals, excluding exposures to sound levels equivalent to PTS thresholds. <sup>2</sup>Level A takes if there were no mitigation measures. <sup>3</sup>Requested take authorization is expressed as % of population for the AFTT Area (Roberts et al. 2023). <sup>4</sup>Requested take authorization is Level A plus Level B calculated takes. Takes in italics are for multiple species and have been assigned to several different species within the guild. Takes in bold have been increased to mean group size based on Weir (2011). <sup>5</sup>Takes assigned equally between Common minke whales (11 Level B takes and 1 Level A take) and Antarctic minke whales (12 Level B takes). <sup>6</sup>Takes assigned equally between the species in that guild that could occur in the proposed survey area. <sup>7</sup>Takes based on density for *Globicephala* sp. <sup>8</sup>50% of calculated takes for *Kogia* spp., including 2 Level A takes. <sup>9</sup>~50% of calculated takes for *Kogia* spp. including 3 Level A takes.

Table 5 shows the estimates of the number of marine mammals that potentially could be exposed to  $\geq 160$  dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  during the proposed seismic surveys if no animals moved away from the survey vessel (see Appendix B for more details), along with the *Requested Take Authorization*. It should be noted that the exposure estimates assume that the proposed surveys would be completed; in fact, the calculated takes for marine mammals **have been increased by 25%**. Thus, the following estimates of the numbers of marine mammals potentially exposed to sounds  $\geq 160$  dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  are precautionary and probably overestimate the actual numbers of marine mammals that could be involved.

There is uncertainty about the representativeness of the data and the assumptions used to estimate exposures. Thus, for some species, the densities derived from the abundance models described above may not precisely represent the densities that would be encountered during the proposed seismic surveys. The estimated numbers of individuals potentially exposed are based on the 160-dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  criterion for all marine mammals. It is assumed that marine mammals exposed to airgun sounds that strong could change their behavior sufficiently to be considered “taken by harassment”.

Consideration should be given to the hypothesis that delphinids are less responsive to airgun sounds than are mysticetes, as referenced in the NSF/USGS PEIS. The 160-dB<sub>rms</sub> criterion currently applied by NMFS, on which the Level B estimates are based, was developed primarily using data from gray and bowhead whales. The estimates of “takes by harassment” of delphinids are thus considered precautionary. Available data suggest that the current use of a 160-dB criterion could be improved upon, as behavioral response might not occur for some percentage of marine mammals exposed to received levels  $>160$  dB, whereas other individuals or groups might respond in a manner considered as “taken” to sound levels  $<160$  dB (NMFS 2013). The context of an exposure of a marine mammal to sound can affect the animal’s initial response to the sound (e.g., Ellison et al. 2012; NMFS 2013; Hückstädt et al. 2020; Hastie et al. 2021; Southall et al. 2021; Booth et al. 2022; Miller et al. 2022). Southall et al. (2021) provided a detailed framework for assessing marine mammal behavioral responses to anthropogenic noise and note that use of a single threshold can lead to large errors in prediction impacts due to variability in responses between and within species.

Estimates of the numbers of marine mammals that could be exposed to seismic sounds from the 36-airgun array with received levels equal to Level A thresholds for various hearing groups (see Table 2), if there were no mitigation measures (shut downs when PSOs observe animals approaching or inside the EZs), are also given in Table 5. Those numbers likely overestimate actual Level A takes because the predicted Level A EZs are small and mitigation measures would further reduce the chances of, if not eliminate, any such takes. In addition, most marine mammals would move away from a sound source before they are exposed to sound levels that could result in a Level A take. Level A takes are considered highly unlikely for most marine mammal species that could be encountered in the proposed survey area.

In decades of seismic surveys carried out by R/V *Langseth* and its predecessor, R/V *Ewing*, PSOs and other crew members have seen no seismic sound-related marine mammal injuries or mortality. Also, actual numbers of animals potentially exposed to sound levels sufficient to cause disturbance (i.e., are considered takes) have almost always been much lower than predicted and authorized takes. For example, during an NSF-funded, ~5000-km, 2-D seismic survey conducted by R/V *Langseth* off the coast of North Carolina in September–October 2014, only 296 cetaceans were observed within the predicted 160-dB zone and potentially taken, representing  $<2\%$  of the 15,498 takes authorized by NMFS (RPS 2015). During an USGS-funded, ~2700 km, 2-D seismic survey conducted by R/V *Langseth* along the U.S. east coast in August–September 2014, only 3 unidentified dolphins were observed within the predicted 160-dB zone and potentially taken, representing  $<0.03\%$  of the 11,367 authorized takes (RPS 2014). Furthermore, as defined, all animals exposed to sound levels  $>160$  dB are Level B ‘takes’ whether or not a behavioral response

occurred. The Level B estimates are thought to be conservative; thus, not all animals detected within this threshold distance would be expected to have been exposed to actual sound levels >160 dB.

### **VIII. ANTICIPATED IMPACT ON SUBSISTENCE**

The anticipated impact of the activity on the availability of the species or stocks of marine mammals for subsistence uses.

There is no subsistence hunting near the proposed survey area, so the proposed activity would not have any impact on the availability of the species or stocks for subsistence users.

### **IX. ANTICIPATED IMPACT ON HABITAT**

The anticipated impact of the activity upon the habitat of the marine mammal populations, and the likelihood of restoration of the affected habitat.

The proposed seismic surveys would not result in any permanent impact on habitats used by marine mammals or to the food sources they use. The main impact issue associated with the proposed activity would be temporarily elevated noise levels and the associated direct effects on marine mammals, as discussed in § VII, above. Effects of seismic sound on marine invertebrates, marine fish, and their fisheries are discussed in § 3.2.4 and § 3.3.4 and Appendix D of the PEIS. The PEIS concluded that there could be changes in behavior and other non-lethal, short-term, temporary impacts, and injurious or mortal impacts on a small number of individuals within a few meters of a high-energy acoustic source, but that there would be no significant impacts of NSF-funded marine seismic research on populations.

### **X. ANTICIPATED IMPACT OF LOSS OR MODIFICATION OF HABITAT ON MARINE MAMMALS**

The anticipated impact of the loss or modification of the habitat on the marine mammal populations involved.

The proposed activity is not expected to have any habitat-related effects that could cause significant or long-term consequences for individual marine mammals or their populations, because operations would be limited in duration. However, a small minority of the marine mammals that are present near the proposed activity may be temporarily displaced as much as a few kilometers by the planned activities.

### **XI. MITIGATION MEASURES**

The availability and feasibility (economic and technological) of equipment, methods, and manner of conducting such activity or other means of effecting the least practicable adverse impact upon the affected species or stocks, their habitat, and on their availability for subsistence uses, paying particular attention to rookeries, mating grounds, and areas of similar significance.

Numerous marine mammals species are known to occur in the proposed survey area. To minimize the likelihood that impacts would occur to the species and stocks, airgun operations would be conducted in accordance with the MMPA and the ESA, including obtaining permission for incidental harassment or incidental ‘take’ of marine mammals and other endangered species and following requirements issued in the IHA and associated Incidental Take Statement (ITS).

The following subsections provide more detailed information about the mitigation measures that are an integral part of the planned activity. The procedures described here are based on protocols used during previous L-DEO seismic research cruises as approved by NMFS, and on best practices recommended in Richardson et al. (1995), Pierson et al. (1998), Weir and Dolman (2007), Nowacek et al. (2013), Wright (2014), Wright and Cosentino (2015), and Acosta et al. (2017).

## Planning Phase

As discussed in § 2.4.1.1 of the PEIS, mitigation of potential impacts from the proposed activities begins during the planning phase of the proposed activity. Several factors were considered during the planning phase of the proposed activity, including

1. *Energy Source*—Part of the considerations for the proposed marine seismic surveys was to evaluate whether the research objectives could be met with a smaller energy source. However, the scientific objectives for the proposed surveys could not be met using a smaller source. The 36-airgun energy source was determined to be the lowest practical source to meet the scientific objectives. The combination of the attenuative hydrated and brecciated material within the fault zone, wavefront expansion through the great water depth of the transform valley, and the depth to crustal and upper-mantle targets together require a substantial energy source.
2. *Survey Location and Timing*—The PIs, along with L-DEO and NSF, considered potential times to carry out the proposed surveys, key factors taken into consideration included environmental conditions (i.e., the seasonal presence of marine mammals, sea turtles, and seabirds), weather conditions, equipment, and optimal timing for other proposed seismic surveys using R/V *Langseth*. Baleen whales are expected to occur in more southerly latitudes during the austral summer; thus few, if any, are expected to occur in the survey area at the time of the survey. Most other marine mammals, including toothed whales and delphinids, are expected to occur in the survey area year-round. Thus, the October–February period was determined to be the most practical timing for the proposed surveys based on weather conditions, operational requirements, and availability of researchers.
3. *Mitigation Zones*—During the planning phase, mitigation zones for the proposed marine seismic surveys using the 36-airgun array (at a tow depth of up to 12 m) were not derived from the farfield signature but based on modeling by L-DEO for both the exclusion zones (EZ) for Level A takes and full mitigation zones (160 dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa<sub>rms</sub>) for Level B takes. The background information and methodology for this are provided in Appendix A. L-DEO model results are used to determine the 160-dB<sub>rms</sub> radius for the airgun source down to a maximum depth of 2000 m (see Appendix A), as animals are generally not anticipated to dive below 2000 m (Costa and Williams 1999).

## Mitigation During Operations

Marine mammals and sea turtles are known to occur in the proposed survey area. However, the number of individual animals expected to be approached closely during the proposed activities are expected to be relatively small in relation to regional population sizes. To minimize the likelihood that potential impacts could occur to the species and stocks, monitoring and mitigation measures proposed during the operational phase of the proposed activities, which are consistent with the PEIS and past IHA and incidental take statement (ITS) requirements, include: (1) monitoring by PSOs for marine mammals, and ESA-listed sea turtles and seabirds (diving/foraging) near the vessel, and observing for potential impacts of acoustic sources on fish; (2) passive acoustic monitoring (PAM); (3) PSO data and documentation; and (4) mitigation during operations



(speed or course alteration; shut-down and ramp-up procedures; and special mitigation measures for rare species, species concentrations, and sensitive habitats). It would be unlikely that concentrations of large whales would be encountered within the 160-dB isopleth, but if they were, they would be avoided. Mitigation measures that would be adopted during the proposed surveys include (1) shut downs and (2) ramp ups. These measures are proposed by L-DEO based on past experience and for consistency with the PEIS.

### **Shut Down Procedures**

The operating airgun(s) would be shut down if a marine mammal was seen within or approaching the EZ. Shut downs would not be required for small dolphins that are most likely to approach the vessel. The airgun array would be shut down if ESA-listed sea turtles or seabirds (diving/foraging) were observed within a 150-m designated EZ. Following a shut down, airgun activity would not resume until the marine mammal, ESA-listed seabird, or sea turtle has cleared the EZ. The animal would be considered to have cleared the EZ if: (a) it is visually observed to have left the EZ, or (2) it is not seen within the zone for 15 min in the case of small odontocetes, pinnipeds, ESA-listed seabirds, and sea turtles, or (3) it is not seen within the zone for 30 min in the case of mysticetes and large odontocetes, including sperm, pygmy sperm, dwarf sperm, and beaked whales. The airgun array would be ramped up gradually after a shut down for marine mammals but would not be required for ESA-listed sea turtles or seabirds. Ramp up procedures are described below.

### **Ramp Up Procedures**

A ramp up procedure would be followed when the airgun array begins operating after a specified period without airgun operations. It is proposed that this period would be 30 min, as long as PSOs have maintained constant visual and acoustic observations and no detections within the EZ have occurred. Ramp up would not occur if a marine mammal has not cleared the EZ as described earlier. As previously noted, for shut downs implemented for sea turtles and ESA-listed seabirds, no ramp up would be required, as long as the animal is no longer observed within the EZ. Ramp up would begin with the smallest airgun in the array. Ramp up would begin by activating a single airgun of the smallest volume in the array and shall continue in stages by doubling the number of active elements at the commencement of each stage, with each stage of approximately the same duration. Airguns would be added in a sequence such that the source level of the array would increase in steps not exceeding 6 dB per 5-min period. During ramp up, the PSOs would monitor the EZ, and if marine mammals or ESA-listed sea turtles/seabirds (diving/foraging) are sighted, a shut down would be implemented, respectively, as though the full array were operational. Ramp up would only commence at night or during poor visibility if the EZ has been monitored acoustically with PAM for 30 min prior to the start of operations without any marine mammal detections during that period.

The proposed operational mitigation measures are standard for seismic cruises, per the PEIS. Five independently contracted PSOs would be on board the survey vessel with rotating shifts to allow two observers to monitor for marine species during daylight hours. During the high-energy surveys, one observer would conduct PAM during day- and night-time seismic operations. A monitoring report would be provided to NMFS, both the Permits and Conservation Division and the ESA Interagency Cooperation Division.

With the proposed monitoring and mitigation provisions, potential effects on most, if not all, individuals would be expected to be limited to minor behavioral disturbance. Those potential effects would be expected to have negligible impacts both on individual marine mammals and on the associated species and stocks. Ultimately, survey operations would be conducted in accordance with all applicable international and U.S. federal regulations, including IHA and ITS requirements.

## XII. PLAN OF COOPERATION

Where the proposed activity would take place in or near a traditional Arctic subsistence hunting area and/or may affect the availability of a species or stock of marine mammal for Arctic subsistence uses, the applicant must submit either a plan of cooperation or information that identifies what measures have been taken and/or will be taken to minimize any adverse effects on the availability of marine mammals for subsistence uses. A plan must include the following:

- (i) A statement that the applicant has notified and provided the affected subsistence community with a draft plan of cooperation;
- (ii) A schedule for meeting with the affected subsistence communities to discuss proposed activities and to resolve potential conflicts regarding any aspects of either the operation or the plan of cooperation;
- (iii) A description of what measures the applicant has taken and/or will take to ensure that proposed activities will not interfere with subsistence whaling or sealing; and
- (iv) What plans the applicant has to continue to meet with the affected communities, both prior to and while conducting activity, to resolve conflicts and to notify the communities of any changes in the operation.

Not applicable. The proposed activity would take place in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean, and no activities would take place in traditional Arctic subsistence hunting area.

## XIII. MONITORING AND REPORTING PLAN

The suggested means of accomplishing the necessary monitoring and reporting that will result in increased knowledge of the species, the level of taking or impacts on populations of marine mammals that are expected to be present while conducting activities and suggested means of minimizing burdens by coordinating such reporting requirements with other schemes already applicable to persons conducting such activity. Monitoring plans should include a description of the survey techniques that would be used to determine the movement and activity of marine mammals near the activity site(s) including migration and other habitat uses, such as feeding.

L-DEO proposes to sponsor marine mammal monitoring during the present project, in order to implement the proposed mitigation measures that require real-time monitoring and to satisfy the expected monitoring requirements of the IHA. L-DEO's proposed Monitoring Plan is described below. L-DEO understands that this Monitoring Plan would be subject to review by NMFS and that refinements may be required. The monitoring work described here has been planned as a self-contained project independent of any other related monitoring projects that may be occurring simultaneously in the same regions. L-DEO is prepared to discuss coordination of its monitoring program with any related work that might be done by other groups insofar as this is practical and desirable.

### **Vessel-based Visual Monitoring**

Observations by PSOs would take place during daytime airgun operations and nighttime start ups of the airguns. Airgun operations would be shut down when marine mammals are observed within, or about to enter, designated EZs [see § XI above] where there is concern about potential effects on hearing or other physical effects. PSOs would also watch for marine mammals near the seismic vessel for at least 30 min prior to the planned start of airgun operations. Observations would also be made during daytime periods when R/V *Langseth* is underway without seismic operations, such as during transits. PSOs would also watch for any potential impacts of the acoustic sources on fish.

During seismic operations, five PSOs would be based aboard R/V *Langseth*. All PSOs would be appointed by L-DEO with NMFS concurrence. During the majority of seismic operations, two PSOs would monitor for marine mammals around the seismic vessel; these observers may be referred to as the visual PSOs or “PSVOs”. Use of two simultaneous observers would increase the effectiveness of detecting animals around the source vessel. PSVO(s) would be on duty in shifts of duration no longer than 4 h, or per the IHA. Other crew would also be instructed to assist in detecting marine mammals and implementing mitigation requirements (if practical). Before the start of the seismic surveys, the crew would be given additional instruction regarding how to do so.

R/V *Langseth* is a suitable platform for marine mammal observations. When stationed on the observation platform, the eye level would be ~21.5 m above sea level, and the observer would have a good view around the entire vessel. During daytime, the PSVO(s) would scan the area around the vessel systematically with reticle binoculars (e.g., 7×50 Fujinon), Big-eye binoculars (25×150), and with the naked eye. During darkness, night vision devices (NVDs) would be available (ITT F500 Series Generation 3 binocular-image intensifier or equivalent), when required.

### Passive Acoustic Monitoring

Passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) would take place to complement the visual monitoring program during the high-energy surveys. Visual monitoring typically is not effective during periods of poor visibility or at night, and even with good visibility, is unable to detect marine mammals when they are below the surface or beyond visual range. Acoustical monitoring can be used in addition to visual observations to improve detection, identification, and localization of cetaceans. The acoustic monitoring would serve to alert PSVOs (if on duty) when vocalizing cetaceans are detected. It is only useful when marine mammals call, but it can be effective either by day or by night, and does not depend on good visibility. It would be monitored in real time so that the visual observers can be advised when cetaceans are detected.

The PAM system consists of hardware (i.e., hydrophones) and software. The “wet end” of the system consists of a towed hydrophone array that is connected to the vessel by a tow cable. The tow cable is 250 m long, and the hydrophones are fitted in the last 10 m of cable. A depth gauge is attached to the free end of the cable, and the cable is typically towed at depths <20 m. The array would be deployed from a winch located on the back deck; however, at times, deployment and connection to the vessel may deviate depending upon conditions such as severe weather or airgun configuration. A deck cable would connect the tow cable to the electronics unit in the main computer lab where the acoustic station, signal conditioning, and processing system would be located. The acoustic signals received by the hydrophones are amplified, digitized, and then processed by the Pamguard software. The system can detect marine mammal vocalizations at frequencies up to 250 kHz.

The towed hydrophones would ideally be monitored 24 h per day while at the seismic survey area during airgun operations, and during most periods when R/V *Langseth* is underway while the airguns are not operating. PAM may not be possible if damage occurs to the array or back-up systems during operations; in that event, the PAM system would be repaired and re-deployed as quickly as possible. One PSO would monitor the acoustic detection system at any one time, by listening to the signals from two channels via headphones and/or speakers and watching the real-time spectrographic display for frequency ranges produced by cetaceans. The PSO monitoring the acoustical data referred to as the PSAO, would be on shift for no longer than 4 h at a time, or per the IHA. All observers would be expected to rotate through the PAM position, although the most experienced with acoustics would be on PAM duty more frequently.

When a vocalization is detected while visual observations are in progress, the PSAO would contact the PSVO immediately, to alert him/her to the presence of cetaceans (if they have not already been seen), and to allow a shut down to be initiated, if required. The information regarding the call would be entered into a database. The data to be entered include an acoustic encounter identification number, whether it was linked with a visual sighting, date, time when first and last heard and whenever any additional information was recorded, position and water depth when first detected, bearing if determinable, species or species group (e.g., unidentified dolphin, sperm whale), types and nature of sounds heard (e.g., clicks, continuous, sporadic, whistles, creaks, burst pulses, strength of signal, etc.), and any other notable information. The acoustic detection could also be recorded for further analysis.

### **PSO Data and Documentation**

PSOs would record data to estimate the numbers of marine mammals exposed to various received sound levels and to document apparent disturbance reactions or lack thereof. They would also record any observations of fish potentially affected by the sound sources. Data would be used to estimate numbers of animals potentially ‘taken’ by harassment (as defined in the MMPA). They would also provide information needed to order a shut down of the airguns when a marine mammal is within or near the EZ.

When a sighting is made, the following information about the sighting would be recorded:

1. Species, group size, age/size/sex categories (if determinable), behavior when first sighted and after initial sighting, heading (if consistent), bearing and distance from seismic vessel, sighting cue, apparent reaction to the airguns or vessel (e.g., none, avoidance, approach, paralleling, etc.), and behavioral pace.
2. Time, location, heading, speed, activity of the vessel, sea state, visibility, and sun glare.

The data listed under (2) would also be recorded at the start and end of each observation watch, and during a watch whenever there is a change in one or more of the variables.

All observations and power or shut downs would be recorded in a standardized format. Data would be entered into an electronic database. The accuracy of the data entry would be verified by computerized data validity checks as the data are entered and by subsequent manual checking of the database. These procedures would allow initial summaries of data to be prepared during and shortly after the field program, and would facilitate transfer of the data to statistical, graphical, and other programs for further processing and archiving.

Results from the vessel-based observations would provide

1. the basis for real-time mitigation (airgun power down or shut down);
2. information needed to estimate the number of marine mammals potentially taken by harassment, which must be reported to NMFS;
3. data on the occurrence, distribution, and activities of marine mammals in the area where the seismic study is conducted;
4. information to compare the distance and distribution of marine mammals relative to the source vessel at times with and without seismic activity;
5. data on the behavior and movement patterns of marine mammals seen at times with and without seismic activity; and
6. any observations of fish potentially affected by the sound sources.

A report would be submitted to NMFS and NSF within 90 days after the end of the cruise. The report would describe the operations that were conducted and sightings of marine mammals near the operations. The report would provide full documentation of methods, results, and interpretation pertaining to all monitoring and would summarize the dates and locations of seismic operations and all marine mammal observations. The report would also include estimates of the number and nature of exposures that could result in “takes” of marine mammals by harassment or in other ways.

#### **XIV. COORDINATING RESEARCH TO REDUCE AND EVALUATE INCIDENTAL TAKE**

Suggested means of learning of, encouraging, and coordinating research opportunities, plans, and activities relating to reducing such incidental taking and evaluating its effects.
---

L-DEO and NSF would coordinate with applicable U.S. agencies (e.g., NMFS) and foreign agencies, and would comply with their requirements.

## XV. LITERATURE CITED

- Aarts, G., A.M. von Benda-Beckmann, K. Lucke, H.Ö. Sertlek, R. Van Bemmelen, S.C. Geelhoed, S. Brasseur, M. Scheidat, F.P.A. Lam, H. Slabbekoorn, and R. Kirkwood. 2016. Harbour porpoise movement strategy affects cumulative number of animals acoustically exposed to underwater explosions. **Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.** 557:261-275.
- Acosta, A., N. Nino-Rodriguez, M.C. Yepes, and O. Boisseau. 2017. Mitigation provisions to be implemented for marine seismic surveying in Latin America: a review based on fish and cetaceans. **Aquat. Biol.** 26:199-216.
- Aerts, L., M.R. Jenkerson, V.E. Nechayuk, G. Gailey, R. Racca, A.L. Blanchard, L.K. Schwarz, and H.R. Melton. 2022. Seismic surveys near gray whale feeding areas off Sakhalin Island, Russia: assessing impact and mitigation effectiveness. **Environ. Monit. Assess.** 194 (Suppl. 1):746. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-022-10016-9>.
- Aguilar, A. and R. García-Vernet. 2018. Fin whale *Balaenoptera physalus*. p. 368-371 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.) Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3rd ed. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Aguilar Soto, N.A, M. Johnson, P.T. Madsen, P.L. Tyack, A. Bocconcelli, and J.F. Borsani. 2006. Does intense ship noise disrupt foraging in deep-diving Cuvier's beaked whales (*Ziphius cavirostris*)? **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 22(3):690-699.
- Aguilar de Soto, N., C. Gikkopoulou, S. Hooker, S. Isojunno, M. Johnson, P. Miller, P. Tyack, P. Wensveen, C. Donovan, C. Harris, D. Harris, L. Marshall, C. Oedekoven, R.P. Gonzalez, and L. Thomas. 2016. From physiology to policy: A review of physiological noise effects on marine fauna with implications for mitigation. **Proc. Meet. Acoust.** 27:040008
- Anderwald, P., A. Brandecker, M. Coleman, C. Collins, H. Denniston, M.D. Haberlin, M. O'Donovan, R. Pinfield, F. Visser, and L. Walshe. 2013. Displacement responses of a mysticete, an odontocete, and a phocid seal to construction-related vessel traffic. **Endang. Species Res.** 21(3):231-240.
- Anson, I.J. and J.R.E. Lutjeharms. 2007. The cetacean environment off southern Africa. p. 5-13 In: P.B. Best. 2007. Whales and dolphins of the southern African subregion. Cambridge University Press, Cape Town, South Africa. 338 p.
- Atkinson, S., D. Crocker, D. Houser, and K. Mashburn. 2015. Stress physiology in marine mammals: How well do they fit the terrestrial model? **J. Comp. Physiol. B** 185(5):463-486.
- Azzara, A.J., W.M. von Zahren, and J.J. Newcomb. 2013. Mixed-methods analytic approach for determining potential impacts of vessel noise on sperm whale click behavior. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 134(6):4566-4574.
- Bachara, W. and S.A. Norman. 2014. *Mesoplodon europaeus* strandings—a short review. International Whaling Commission, Scientific Committee, Paper SC/65b/SM01.
- Bain, D.E. and R. Williams. 2006. Long-range effects of airgun noise on marine mammals: responses as a function of received sound level and distance. Int. Whal. Comm. Working Pap. SC/58/E35. 13 p.
- Baines, M.E. and M. Reichelt. 2014. Upwellings, canyons and whales: an important winter habitat for balaenopterid whales off Mauritania, northwest Africa. **J. Cetacean Res. Manage.** 14:57-67.
- Baird, R.W. 2018a. Cuvier's beaked whale *Ziphius cavirostris*. p. 234-237 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3rd ed. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Baird, R.W. 2018b. False killer whale *Pseudorca crassidens*. p. 347-349 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3rd Edition. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Baird, R. W. 2018c. Pygmy Killer Whale: *Feresa attenuata*. p. 788-790 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3rd Edition. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.

- Baker, C.S. and L.M. Herman. 1989. Behavioral responses of summering humpback whales to vessel traffic: experimental and opportunistic observations. NPS-NR-TRS-89-01. Rep. from Kewalo Basin Mar. Mamm. Lab., Univ. Hawaii, Honolulu, HI, for U.S. Natl. Park Serv., Anchorage, AK. 50 p. NTIS PB90-198409.
- Baker, C.S., L.M. Herman, B.G. Bays, and G.B. Bauer. 1983. The impact of vessel traffic on the behavior of humpback whales in southeast Alaska: 1982 season. Rep. from Kewalo Basin Mar. Mamm. Lab., Honolulu, HI, for U.S. Nat. Mar. Mamm. Lab., Seattle, WA. 30 p. + fig., tables.
- Baker, C.S., L.M. Herman, B.G. Bays, and W.F. Stifel. 1982. The impact of vessel traffic on the behavior of humpback whales in southeast Alaska. Rep. from Kewalo Basin Mar. Mamm. Lab., Honolulu, HI, for U.S. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Seattle, WA. 78 p.
- Barendse, J., S.H. Elwen, P.B. Best, and R. Leeney. 2010a. A preliminary comparison of humpback whale tail fluke images from west South Africa and Namibia. Report SC763/SH21 presented to the International Whaling Commission.
- Barendse J., P. Best, M. Thornton, C. Pomilla, I. Carvalho, and H.C. Rosenbaum. 2010b. Migration redefined? Seasonality, movements, and group composition of humpback whales *Megaptera novaeangliae* off the west coast of South Africa. **African J. Mar. Sci.** 32(1):1-22.
- Barlow, J. and R. Gisiner. 2006. Mitigating, monitoring and assessing the effects of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. **J. Cetac. Res. Manage.** 7(3):239-249.
- Barry, S.B., A.C. Cucknell and N. Clark. 2012. A direct comparison of bottlenose dolphin and common dolphin behaviour during seismic surveys when airguns are and are not being utilised. p. 273-276 *In*: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life. Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Bernstein, L. 2013. The Washington Post: Health, Science, and Environment. Panel links underwater mapping sonar to whale stranding for first time. Published 6 October 2013. Accessed December 2023 at [http://www.washingtonpost.com/national/health-science/panel-links-underwater-mapping-sonar-to-whale-stranding-for-first-time/2013/10/06/52510204-2e8e-11e3-bbed-a8a60c601153\\_story.html](http://www.washingtonpost.com/national/health-science/panel-links-underwater-mapping-sonar-to-whale-stranding-for-first-time/2013/10/06/52510204-2e8e-11e3-bbed-a8a60c601153_story.html).
- Best, P.B. 1998. Blue whales off Namibia – a possible wintering ground for the Antarctic population. Document SC/50/CAWS14 submitted to the IWC Scientific Committee.
- Best, P.B. 2001. Distribution and population separation of Bryde's whale *Balaenoptera edeni* off southern Africa. **Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.** 220:277-289.
- Best, P.B. 2007. Whales and dolphins of the southern African subregion. Cambridge University Press, Cape Town, South Africa. 338 p.
- Best, P.B. and C.H. Lockyer. 2002. Reproduction, growth and migrations of sei whales *Balaenoptera borealis* off the west coast of South Africa. **S. Afr. J. Mar. Sci.** 24(1):111-133.
- Best, P.B., D. Reeb, M. Morais, and A. Baird. 1999. A preliminary investigation of humpback whales off northern Angola. Report SC/51/CAWS33 presented to the International Whaling Commission.
- Best, P.B., J.P. Glass, P.G. Ryan, and M.L. Dalebout. 2009. Cetacean records from Tristan da Cunha, South Atlantic. **J. Mar. Biol. Ass. U.K.** 89(5):1023-1032.
- Bester M.N. and P.G. Ryan. 2007. Mammals. p. 98-109 *In*: P.G. Ryan (ed.) Field guide to the animals and plants of Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island. Newbury: Pisces Publications for the Tristan Island Government.
- Bettridge, S., C.S. Baker, J. Barlow, P.J. Clapham, M. Ford, D. Gouveia, D.K. Mattila, R.M. Pace, III, P.E. Rosel, G.K. Silber, and P.R. Wade. 2015. Status review of the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) under the Endangered Species Act. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-SWFSC-540. Nat. Mar. Fish. Service, Southwest Fish. Sci. Center, La Jolla, CA. 240 p.
- Bittencourt, L., I.M.S. Lima, L.G. Andrade, R.R. Carvalho, T.L. Bisi, J. Lailson-Brito, Jr., and A.F. Azevedo. 2017. Underwater noise in an impacted environment can affect Guiana dolphin communication. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 114(2):1130-1134.

- Blackwell, S.B., C.S. Nations, T.L. McDonald, C.R. Greene, Jr., A.M. Thode, M. Guerra, and A.M. Macrander. 2013. Effects of airgun sounds on bowhead whale calling rates in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 29(4): E342-E365.
- Blackwell, S.B., C.S. Nations, T.L. McDonald, A.M. Thode, D. Mathias, K.H. Kim, C.R. Greene, Jr., and A.M. Macrander. 2015. Effects of airgun sounds on bowhead whale calling rates: evidence for two behavioral thresholds. **PLoS ONE** 10(6): e0125720.
- Blair, H.B., N.D. Merchant, A.S. Friedlaender, D.N. Wiley, and S.E. Parks. 2016. Evidence for ship noise impacts on humpback whale foraging behaviour. **Biol. Lett.** 12:20160005. <http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1098/rsbl.2016.0005>.
- Booth, C.G., R.R. Sinclair, and J. Harwood. 2020. Methods for monitoring for the population consequences of disturbance in marine mammals: a review. **Front. Mar. Sci.** 7:115.
- Booth, C.G., N. Brannan, R. Dunlop, A. Friedlander, S. Isojunno, P. Miller, N. Quick, B. Southall, and E. Pirotta. 2022. A sampling, exposure and receptor framework for identifying factors that modulate behavioural responses to disturbance in cetaceans. **J. Animal Ecol.** 91(10):1948-1960.
- Branch, T.A., K.M. Stafford, D.M. Palacios, C. Allison, J.L. Bannister, C.L.K. Burton, E. Cabrera, C.A. Carlson, B. Galletti Vernazzani, P.C. Gill, R. Hucke-Gaete, K.C.S. Jenner, M.-N.M. Jenner, K. Matsuoka, Y.A. Mikhalev, T. Miyashita, M.G. Morrice, S. Nishiwaki, V.J. Sturrock, D. Tormosov, R.C. Anderson, A.N. Baker, P.B. Best, P. Borsa, R.L. Brownell Jr, S. Childerhouse, K.P. Findlay, T. Gerrodette, A.D. Ilangakoon, M. Joergensen, B. Kahn, D.K. Ljungblad, B. Maughan, R.D. McCauley, S. Mckay, T.F. Norris, Oman Whale and Dolphin Research Group, S. Rankin, F. Samaran, D. Thiele, K. Van Waerebeek and R.M. Warneke. 2007a. Past and present distribution, densities, and movements of blue whales *Balaenoptera musculus* in the Southern Hemisphere and northern Indian Ocean. **Mamm. Rev.** 37(2):116-175.
- Branch, T.A., E.M.N. Abubaker, S. Mkango, and D.S. Butterworth. 2007b. Separating southern blue whale subspecies based on length frequencies of sexually mature females. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 23(4):803-833.
- Branch, T.A., C. Allison, Y.A. Mikhalev, D. Tormosov, and R.L. Brownell Jr. 2008. Historical catch series for Antarctic and pygmy blue whales. Report (SC/60/SH9) presented to the Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission.
- Branch, T.A. 2011. Humpback whale abundance south of 60°S from three complete circumpolar sets of surveys. **J. Cetacean Res. Manage.** 3:53-69.
- Branstetter, B.K., J.S. Trickey, H. Aihara, J.J. Finneran, and T.R. Liberman. 2013. Time and frequency metrics related to auditory masking of a 10 kHz tone in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 134(6):4556-4565.
- Branstetter, B.K., K.L. Bakhtiari, J.S. Trickey, and J.J. Finneran. 2016. Hearing mechanisms and noise metrics related to auditory masking in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). p. 109-116 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Branstetter, B.K. and J.M. Sills. 2022. Mechanisms of auditory masking in marine mammals. **Animal Cogn.** 25(5):1029-1047.
- Breitzke, M. and T. Bohlen. 2010. Modelling sound propagation in the Southern Ocean to estimate the acoustic impact of seismic research surveys on marine mammals. **Geophys. J. Int.** 181(2):818-846.
- Bröker, K. 2019. An overview of potential impacts of hydrocarbon exploration and production on marine mammals and associated monitoring and mitigation measures. **Aquatic Mammals.** 45(6):576-611.
- Bröker, K., G. Gailey, J. Muir, and R. Racca. 2015. Monitoring and impact mitigation during a 4D seismic survey near a population of gray whales off Sakhalin Island, Russia. **Endang. Species Res.** 28:187-208.
- Bröker, K., J. Durinck, C. Vanman, and B. Martin. 2013. Monitoring of marine mammals and the sound scape during a seismic survey in two license blocks in the Baffin Bay, West Greenland, in 2012. p. 32 In: *Abstr. 20th Bienn. Conf. Biol. Mar. Mamm.*, 9–13 December 2013, Dunedin, New Zealand. 233 p.



- Brown, A., K.D. Seger, M.P. Rey-Baquero, and L.V. Huertas-Amaya. 2023. Frequencies of humpback whale song units (*Megaptera novaeangliae*): Adjustments to small boat noise. *In*: A.N. Popper, J. Sisneros, A.D. Hawkins, and F. Thomsen (eds.) *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life*. Springer Nature, Switzerland. 500 p.
- Brownell, Jr., R.L., B.G. Vernazzani, A. Devos, P.A. Olson, K.P. Findlay, J.L. Bannister, and A. Lang. 2016. Assessment of pygmy type blue whales in the Southern Hemisphere. Paper SC/66a/SH/21 presented to the International Whaling Commission.
- Budylenko, G.A. 1981. Distribution and some aspects of the biology of killer whales in the South Atlantic. **Rep. Intern. Whal. Comm.** 31:523-525.
- Burnham, R. 2023. Acoustic disturbance risk estimates and mitigation strategies: an animal-centric approach. *In*: A.N. Popper, J. Sisneros, A.D. Hawkins, and F. Thomsen (eds.) *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life*. Springer Nature, Switzerland. 500 p. Available at [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-10417-6\\_190-1](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-10417-6_190-1)
- Burton, C. and K. Camphuysen. 2003. Chinguetti Development Project. Seabird and cetacean surveys in the vicinity of the Chinguetti Oil Field, offshore Mauritania. March 2003. Report by Bowman Bishaw Gorham, Subiaco, Western Australia, for Woodside Energy Ltd., Perth, Western Australia.
- Calambokidis, J., G.H. Steiger, J.M. Straley, L.M. Herman, S. Cerchio, D.R. Salden, J. Urbán R., J.K. Jacobsen, O. von Ziegesar, K.C. Balcomb, C.M. Gabrielle, M.E. Dahlheim, S. Uchida, G. Ellis, Y. Miyamura, P.L. de Guevara, M. Yamaguchi, F. Sato, S.A. Mizroch, L. Schlender, K. Rasmussen, J. Barlow, and T.J. Quinn II. 2001. Movements and population structure of humpback whales in the North Pacific. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 17(4):769-794.
- Campana, I., R. Crosti, D. Angeletti, L. Carosso, L. Davis, N. Di-Méglio, A. Moulins, M. Rosso, P. Tepsich, and A. Arcangeli. 2015. Cetacean response to summer maritime traffic in the western Mediterranean Sea. **Mar. Environ. Res.** 109:1-8.
- Camphuysen, C.J., T.M. van Spangje, and H. Verdaat. 2012. Ship-based seabird and marine mammal surveys off Mauritania, Nov-Dec 2012. Accessed April 2024 at <https://edepot.wur.nl/249785>
- Camphuysen, C.J. 2015. Ship-based seabird and marine mammal surveys off Mauritania, 4-14 September 2015. Accessed April 2024 at <https://edepot.wur.nl/363400>
- Camphuysen, C.J., R. van Bemmelen, and T. van Spanje. 2017. Ship-based seabird and marine mammal surveys off Mauritania, 1-12 November 2016. Accessed April 2024 at <https://core.ac.uk/reader/151194430>.
- Camphuysen, C.J., T.A. W. Schreurs, and A.S. Bilal. 2022. Ship-based seabird and marine mammal surveys off Mauritania, 17 February – 1 March 2022. Accessed April 2024 at [https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Cornelis-Camphuysen/publication/362482164\\_Ship-based\\_seabird\\_and\\_marine\\_mammal\\_surveys\\_off\\_Mauritania\\_17\\_February\\_-\\_1\\_March\\_2022/links/62ec1d5c88b83e7320ab6848/Ship-based-seabird-and-marine-mammal-surveys-off-Mauritania-17-February-1-March-2022.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Cornelis-Camphuysen/publication/362482164_Ship-based_seabird_and_marine_mammal_surveys_off_Mauritania_17_February_-_1_March_2022/links/62ec1d5c88b83e7320ab6848/Ship-based-seabird-and-marine-mammal-surveys-off-Mauritania-17-February-1-March-2022.pdf)
- Carome, W., E. Slooten, W. Rayment, T. Webster, L. Wickman, T. Brough, and S.M. Dawson. 2022. A long-term shift in the summer distribution of Hector's dolphins is correlated with an increase in cruise ship tourism. **Aquatic Conserv. Mar. Freshw. Ecosyst.** 32(10):1660-1674.
- Carvalho, I., C. Brito, M.E. dos Santos, and H.C. Rosenbaum. 2011. The waters of São Tomé: a calving ground for West African humpback whales? **African J. Mar. Sci.** 33(1):91-97.
- Carwardine, M. 1995. Whales, dolphins and porpoises. Dorling Kindersley Publishing, Inc., New York. 256 p.
- Castellote, M., C.W. Clark, and M.O. Lammers. 2012. Acoustic and behavioural changes by fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) in response to shipping and airgun noise. **Biol. Conserv.** 147(1):115-122.
- Castellote, M. and C. Llorens. 2016. Review of the effects of offshore seismic surveys in cetaceans: Are mass strandings a possibility? p. 133-143 *In*: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.

- Castellote, M., M. Stocker, and A. Brewer. 2020. Passive acoustic monitoring of cetaceans & noise during Hilcorp 3D seismic survey in Lower Cook Inlet, AK. Final report – October 2020. Submitted to Hilcorp, BOEM, and NMFS. 23 p.
- Cerchio, S., T. Collins, S. Mashburn, C. Clark, and H. Rosenbaum. 2010. Acoustic evidence of blue whales and other baleen whale vocalizations off northern Angola. Paper SC/62/SH13 presented to the International Whaling Commission.
- Cerchio, S., S. Strindberg, T. Collins, C. Bennett, and H. Rosenbaum. 2014. Seismic surveys negatively affect humpback whale singing activity off northern Angola. **PLoS ONE** 9(3):e86464.
- Chavez-Rosales, S., D.L. Palka, L.P. Garrison and E.A. Josephson. 2019. Environmental predictors of habitat suitability and occurrence of cetaceans in the western North Atlantic Ocean. **Sci. Rep.** 9(1):5833.
- Cholewiak, D., A. Izz, D. Palka, P. Corkeron, and S. Van Parijs. 2017. Beaked whales demonstrate a marked acoustic response to the use of shipboard echosounders. Abstract and presentation at the Society for Marine Mammalogy's 22<sup>nd</sup> Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, 22–27 October, Halifax, NS, Canada.
- Cholewiak, D., C.W. Clark, D. Ponirakis, A. Frankel, L.T. Hatch, D. Risch, J.E. Stanistreet, M. Thompson, E. Vu, and S.M. Van Parijs. 2018. Communicating amidst the noise: modeling the aggregate influence of ambient and vessel noise on baleen whale communication space in a national marine sanctuary. **Endang. Species Res.** 36:59-75.
- Christensen, I., T. Haug, and N. Øien. 1992. Seasonal distribution, exploitation and present abundance of stocks of large baleen whales (Mysticeti) and sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) in Norwegian and adjacent waters. **ICES J. Mar. Sci.** 49:341-355.
- Clapham, P.J. 2018. Humpback whale *Megaptera novaeangliae*. p. 489-492 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.) Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Clark, C.W. and G.C. Gagnon. 2006. Considering the temporal and spatial scales of noise exposures from seismic surveys on baleen whales. Working Pap. SC/58/E9. **Int. Whal. Comm.**, Cambridge, U.K. 9 p.
- Clark, C.W., W.T. Ellison, B.L. Southall, L. Hatch, S.M. Van Parijs, A. Frankel, and D. Ponirakis. 2009. Acoustic masking in marine ecosystems: intuitions, analysis, and implication. **Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.** 395:201-222.
- Clingham, E., L. Henry, and A. Beard. 2013. Monitoring population size of St. Helena cetaceans. EMD Environmental Management Division. Accessed April 2024 at <http://www.sainthelena.gov.sh/wp-content/uploads/2012/08/EMD-Cetaceans-2013.pdf>.
- Correia, A.M.T. 2020. Distribution and habitat modelling for cetacean species in the eastern North Atlantic. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Porto, Portugal.
- Costa, D.P. and T.M. Williams. 1999. Marine mammal energetics. p. 176-217 In: J.E. Reynolds III and S.A. Rommel (eds.) Biology of marine mammals. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington. 578 p.
- Costa, D.P., L. Schwarz, P. Robinson, R. Schick, P.A. Morris, R. Condit, D.E. Crocker, and A.M. Kilpatrick. 2016a. A bioenergetics approach to understanding the population consequences of disturbance: elephant seals as a model system. p. 161-169 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Costa, D.P., L.A. Huckstadt, L.K. Schwarz, A.S. Friedlaender, B.R. Mate, A.N. Zerbini, A. Kennedy, and N.J. Gales. 2016b. Assessing the exposure of animals to acoustic disturbance: towards an understanding of the population consequences of disturbance. **Proc. Meet. Acoust.** 4ENAL 27(1):010027.
- Cox, T.M., T.J. Ragen, A.J. Read, E. Vos, R.W. Baird, K. Balcomb, J. Barlow, J. Caldwell, T. Cranford, L. Crum, A. D'Amico, G. D'Spain, A. Fernández, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, W. Gerth, F. Gulland, J. Hildebrand, D. Houser, T. Hullar, P.D. Jepson, D. Ketten, C.D. MacLeod, P. Miller, S. Moore, D.C. Mountain, D. Palka, P. Ponganis, S. Rommel, T. Rowles, B. Taylor, P. Tyack, D. Wartzok, R. Gisiner, J. Mead, and L. Benner. 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. **J. Cetac. Res. Manage.** 7(3):177-187.

- Culik, B.M. 2004. Review of small cetaceans. Marine Mammal Action Plan/Regional Seas Reports and Studies No. 177. UNEP/CMS Secretariat, Bonn. 343 p.
- Culloch, R.M., P. Anderwald, A. Brandecker, D. Haberlin, B. McGovern, R. Pinfield, F. Visser, M. Jessopp, and M. Cronin. 2016. Effect of construction-related activities and vessel traffic on marine mammals. **Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.** 549:231-242.
- Currie, J.J., S.H. Stack, and G.D. Kaufman. 2017. Modelling whale-vessel encounters: the role of speed in mitigating collisions with humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). **J. Cetacean Res. Manage.** 17(1):57-63.
- Dahlheim, M. and M. Castellote. 2016. Changes in the acoustic behavior of gray whales *Eschrichtius robustus* in response to noise. **Endang. Species Res.** 31:227-242.
- Darling, J.D. and R.S. Sousa-Lima. 2005. Songs indicate interaction between humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) populations in the western and eastern South Atlantic Ocean. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 21(3):557-566.
- Davis, R.W., G.S. Fargion, N. May, T.D. Leming, M. Baumgartner, W.E. Evans, L.J. Hansen, and K. Mullin. 1998. Physical habitat of cetaceans along the continental slope in the north-central and western Gulf of Mexico. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 14(3):490-507.
- Davis, R.W., J.G. Ortega-Ortiz, C.A. Ribic, W.E. Evans, D.C. Biggs, P.H. Ressler, R.B. Cady, R.R. Lebed, K.D. Mullin, and B. Würsig. 2002. Cetacean habitat in the northern oceanic Gulf of Mexico. **Deep-Sea Res.** I 49(1):21-142.
- de Boer, M.N. 2010. Cetacean distribution and relative abundance in offshore Gabonese waters. **J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K.** 90(8):1613-1621.
- Debrot, A.O. 1998. New cetacean records for Curaçao, Netherlands Antilles. **Caribb. J. Sci.** 34(1-2):168-169.
- Deng, Z.D., B.L. Southall, T.J. Carlson, J. Xu, J.J. Martinez, M.A. Weiland, and J.M. Ingraham. 2014. 200 kHz commercial sonar systems generate lower frequency side lobes audible to some marine mammals. **PLoS ONE** 9(4):e95315.
- Di Iorio, L. and C.W. Clark. 2010. Exposure to seismic survey alters blue whale acoustic communication. **Biol. Lett.** 6(1):51-54.
- Djiba, A., I.L. Bamy, A. Samba Ould Bilal, and K. Van Waerebeek. 2015. Biodiversity of cetaceans in coastal waters of Northwest Africa: new insights through platform of opportunity visual surveying in 2011-2013. p. 283-297 *In:* L. Valdés and I. Déniz-González (eds.) Oceanographic and biological features in the Canary Current Large Marine Ecosystem. IOC-UNESCO, Paris. IOC Technical Series, No. 115. Accessed April 2024 at <http://hdl.handle.net/1834/9195>.
- Doksæter, L., E. Olsen, L. Nøttestad, and A. Fernø. 2008. Distribution and feeding ecology of dolphins along the Mid-Atlantic Ridge between Iceland and the Azores. **Deep-Sea Res. PT II** 55:243-253.
- Dolar, M.L.L. 2018. Fraser's dolphin *Lagenodelphis hosei*. p. 392-395 *In:* B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Dolman, S.J. and M. Jasny. 2015. Evolution of marine noise pollution management. **Aquat. Mammal** 41(4):357-374.
- DoN (U.S. Department of the Navy). 2017. Criteria and thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis (Phase III). Technical report prepared by the U.S. Navy.
- Donovan, C.R., C.M. Harris, L. Milazzo, J. Harwood, L. Marshall, and R. Williams. 2017. A simulation approach to assessing environmental risk of sound exposure to marine mammals. **Ecol. Evol.** 7:2101-2111.
- Donovan, G.P. 1991. A review of IWC stock boundaries. **Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. Spec. Iss.** 13:39-63.
- Duffield, D.A., S.H. Ridgway, and L.H. Cornell. 1983. Hematology distinguishes coastal and offshore forms of dolphins (*Tursiops*). **Can. J. Zool.** 61(4):930-933.
- Dunlop, R.A. 2015. The effect of vessel noise on humpback whale, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, communication behaviour. **Animal Behav.** 111:13-21.

- Dunlop, R.A., M.J. Noad, R.D. McCauley, E. Kniest, D. Paton, and D.H. Cato. 2015. The behavioural response of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) to a 20 cubic inch air gun. **Aquatic Mamm.** 41(4):412-433.
- Dunlop, R.A., M.J. Noad, R.D. McCauley, E. Kniest, R. Slade, D. Paton, and D.H. Cato. 2016a. Response of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) to ramp-up of a small experimental air gun array. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 103:72-83.
- Dunlop, R.A., M.J. Noad, and D.H. Cato. 2016b. A spatially explicit model of the movement of humpback whales relative to a source. **Proc. Meet. Acoust.** 4ENAL 27(1):010026.
- Dunlop, R., M.J. Noad, R. McCauley, and D. Cato. 2016c. The behavioral response of humpback whales to seismic air gun noise. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 140(4):3412.
- Dunlop, R.A., M.J. Noad, R.D. McCauley, L. Scott-Hayward, E. Kniest, R. Slade, D. Paton, and D.H. Cato. 2017a. Determining the behavioural dose–response relationship of marine mammals to air gun noise and source proximity. **J. Exp. Biol.** 220:2878-2886.
- Dunlop, R.A., M.J. Noad, R.D. McCauley, E. Kniest, R. Slade, D. Paton, and D.H. Cato. 2017b. The behavioural response of migrating humpback whales to a full seismic airgun array. **Proc. R. Soc. B** 284:20171901.
- Dunlop, R. 2018. The communication space of humpback whale social sounds in vessel noise. **Proc. Meet. Acoust.** 35(1):010001.
- Dunlop, R.A., R.D. McCauley, and M.J. Noad. 2020. Ships and air guns reduce social interactions in humpback whales at greater ranges than other behavioral impacts. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 154:111072.
- Dunlop, R.A., J. Braithwaite, L.O. Mortensen, and C.M. Harris. 2021. Assessing population-level effects of anthropogenic disturbance on a marine mammal population. **Front. Mar. Sci.** 8:624981.
- Dyndo, M., D.M. Wisniewska, L. Rojano-Doñate, and P.T. Madsen. 2015. Harbour porpoises react to low levels of high frequency vessel noise. **Sci. Rep.** 5:11083.
- Edwards, E.F., C. Hall, T.J. Moore, C. Sheredy, and J.V. Redfern. 2015. Global distribution of fin whales *Balaenoptera physalus* in the post-whaling era (1980–2012). **Mamm. Rev.** 45(4):197-214.
- Ellison, W.T., B.L. Southall, C.W. Clark, and A.S. Frankel. 2012. A new context-based approach to assess marine mammal behavioral responses to anthropogenic sounds. **Conserv. Biol.** 26(1):21-28.
- Ellison, W.T., R. Racca, C.W. Clark, B. Streever, A.S. Frankel, E. Fleishman, R. Angliss, J. Berger, D. Ketten, M. Guerra, M. Leu, M. McKenna, T. Sformo, B. Southall, R. Suydam, and L. Thomas. 2016. Modeling the aggregated exposure and responses of bowhead whales *Balaena mysticetus* to multiple sources of anthropogenic underwater sound. **Endang. Species Res.** 30:95-108.
- Ellison, W.T., B.L. Southall, A.S. Frankel, K. Vigness-Raposa, and C.W. Clark. 2018. An acoustic scene perspective on spatial, temporal, and spectral aspects of marine mammal behavioral responses to noise. **Aquatic Mamm.** 44(3):239-243.
- Elwen, S.H., T. Gridley, J.P. Roux, P.B. Best, and M.J. Smale. 2013. Records of kogiid whales in Namibia, including the first record of the dwarf sperm whale (*Kogia sima*). **Mar. Biodiv. Rec.** 6:e45.
- Elwen, S.H., N. Tonachella, J. Barendse, T. Collins, P.B. Best, H.C. Rosenbaum, R.H. Leeney, and T. Gridley. 2014. Humpback whales off Namibia: occurrence, seasonality, and a regional comparison of photographic catalogs and scarring. **J. Mamm.** 95(5):1064-1076.
- Engel, M.H., M.C.C. Marcondes, C.C.A. Martins, F.O. Luna, R.P. Lima, and A. Campos. 2004. Are seismic surveys responsible for cetacean strandings? An unusual mortality of adult humpback whales in Abrolhos Bank, northeastern coast of Brazil. Working Pap. SC/56/E28, **Int. Whal. Comm.**, Cambridge, U.K.
- Engel, M.H. and A.R. Martin. 2009. Feeding grounds of the western South Atlantic humpback whale population. 2009. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 25(4):964-969.
- Erbe, C. 2012. The effects of underwater noise on marine mammals. p. 17-22 *In*: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) *The effects of noise on aquatic life*. Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.

- Erbe, C., C. Reichmuth, K. Cunningham, K. Lucke, and R. Dooling. 2016. Communication masking in marine mammals: a review and research strategy. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 103:15-38.
- Erbe, C., S.A. Marley, R.P. Schoeman, J.N. Smith, L.E. Trigg, and C.B. Embling. 2019. The effects of ship noise on marine mammals—a review. **Front. Mar. Sci.** 6:606.
- Erbe, C., M.L. Dent, W.L. Gannon, R.D. McCauley, H. Römer, B.L. Southall, A.L. Stansbury, A.S. Stoeger, and J.A. Thomas. R. Schoeman, D. Peel and J.N. Smith. 2022. The effects of noise on aimals. p. 459-506 *In*: C. Erbe and J. A. Thomas (eds.) Exploring Animal Behavior Through Sound: Volume 1. Springer Nature Switzerland AG.
- Evans, P.G.H. 1987. The natural history of whales and dolphins. Christopher Helm, Bromley, Kent. 343 p.
- Evans, W.E. 1994. Common dolphin, white-bellied porpoise *Delphinus delphis* Linnaeus, 1758. Handbook of marine mammals, 5, pp.191-224.
- Farmer, N., K. Baker, D. Zeddies, M. Zykov, D. Noren, L. Garrison, E. Fougères, and A. Machernis. 2017. Population consequences of disturbance for endangered sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) exposed to seismic surveys in the Gulf of Mexico, USA. Abstract and presentation at the Society for Marine Mammalogy's 22nd Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, 22–27 October, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada.
- Fernandez-Betelu, O., I.M. Graham, K.L. Brookes, B.J. Cheney, T.R. Barton, and P.M. Thompson. 2021. Far-field effects of impulsive noise on coastal bottlenose dolphins. **Frontiers Mar. Sci.** 8:664230.
- Fertl, D., T.A. Jefferson, I.B. Moreno, A.N. Zerbini, and K.D. Mullin. 2003. Distribution of the Clymene dolphin *Stenella clymene*. **Mamm. Rev.** 33(3):253-271.
- Figueiredo, I. and C.R. Weir. 2014. Blue whales *Balaenoptera musculus* off Angola: recent sightings and evaluation of whaling data. **Afr. J. Mar. Sci.** 36(2):269-278.
- Findlay, K.P., P.B. Best, G.J.B. Ross, and V.G. Cockcroft. 1992. The distribution of small odontocete cetaceans off the coasts of South-Africa and Namibia. **S. Afr. J. Mar. Sci.** 12:237-270.
- Finneran, J.J. 2012. Auditory effects of underwater noise in odontocetes. p. 197-202 *In*: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) The effects of noise on aquatic life. Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Finneran, J.J. 2015. Noise-induced hearing loss in marine mammals: a review of temporary threshold shift studies from 1996 to 2015. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 138(3):1702-1726.
- Finneran, J.J. 2020. Conditional attenuation of dolphin monaural and binaural auditory evoked potentials after preferential stimulation of one ear. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 147(4):2302-2313.
- Finneran, J.J. and B.K. Branstetter. 2013. Effects of noise on sound perception in marine mammals. p. 273-308 *In*: H. Brumm (ed.), Animal communication and noise. Springer Berlin, Heidelberg, Germany. 453 p.
- Finneran, J.J. and C.E. Schlundt. 2010. Frequency-dependent and longitudinal changes in noise-induced hearing loss in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) (L). **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 128(2):567-570.
- Finneran, J.J. and C.E. Schlundt. 2011. Noise-induced temporary threshold shift in marine mammals. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 129(4):2432. [supplemented by oral presentation at the ASA meeting, Seattle, WA, May 2011].
- Finneran, J.J. and C.E. Schlundt. 2013. Effects of fatiguing tone frequency on temporary threshold shift in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 133(3):1819-1826.
- Finneran, J.J., C.E. Schlundt, D.A. Carder, J.A. Clark, J.A. Young, J.B. Gaspin, and S.H. Ridgway. 2000. Auditory and behavioral responses of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) and beluga whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*) to impulsive sounds resembling distant signatures of underwater explosions. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 108(1):417-431.
- Finneran, J.J., C.E. Schlundt, R. Dear, D.A. Carder, and S.H. Ridgway. 2002. Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in odontocetes after exposure to single underwater impulses from a seismic watergun. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 111(6):2929-2940.
- Finneran, J.J., D.A. Carder, C.E. Schlundt, and S.H. Ridgway. 2005. Temporary threshold shift in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) exposed to mid-frequency tones. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 118(4):2696-2705.

- Finneran, J.J., D.A. Carder, C.E. Schlundt and R.L. Dear. 2010a. Growth and recovery of temporary threshold shift (TTS) at 3 kHz in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 127(5):3256-3266.
- Finneran, J.J., D.A. Carder, C.E. Schlundt and R.L. Dear. 2010b. Temporary threshold shift in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) exposed to intermittent tones. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 127(5):3267-3272.
- Finneran, J.J., C.E. Schlundt, B.K. Branstetter, J.S. Trickey, V. Bowman, and K. Jenkins. 2015. Effects of multiple impulses from a seismic air gun on bottlenose dolphin hearing and behavior. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 137(4):1634-1646.
- Finneran, J.J., C.E. Schlundt, and J. Mulsow. 2023a. Temporary threshold shift in bottlenose dolphins exposed to steady-state, 1/6-octave noise centered at 0.5 to 80 kHz. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 154:1342-1338.
- Finneran, J.J., C.E. Schlundt, V. Bowman, and K. Jenkins. 2023b. Dolphins reduce hearing sensitivity in anticipation of repetitive impulsive noise exposures. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 153(6):3372-3372.
- Finneran, J.J., K. Lally, M.G. Strahan, K. Donohoe, J. Mulsow, and D.S. Houser. 2023c. Dolphin conditioned hearing attenuation in response to repetitive tones with increasing level. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 153(1):496-504.
- Ford, J.K.B. 2018. Killer whale *Orcinus orca*. p. 531-537 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.) Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3rd ed. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Fornet, M.E.H., L.P. Matthews, C.M. Gabriele, S. Haver, D.K. Mellinger, and H. Klinck. 2018. Humpback whales *Megaptera novaeangliae* alter calling behavior in response to natural sounds and vessel noise. **Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.** 607:251-268.
- Forney, K.A., B.L. Southall, E. Sooten, S. Dawson, A.J. Read, R.W. Baird, and R.L. Brownell, Jr. 2017. Nowhere to go: noise impact assessments for marine mammal populations with high site fidelity. **Endang. Species Res.** 32:391-413.
- Frankel, A.S. and P.J. Stein. 2020. Gray whales hear and respond to signals from a 21–25 kHz active sonar. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 26(4):1111-1125.
- Gailey, G., B. Würsig, and T.L. McDonald. 2007. Abundance, behavior, and movement patterns of western gray whales in relation to a 3-D seismic survey, northeast Sakhalin Island, Russia. **Environ. Monit. Assess.** 134(1-3):75-91.
- Gailey, G., O. Sychenko, T. McDonald, R. Racca, A. Rutenko, and K. Bröker. 2016. Behavioural responses of western gray whales to a 4-D seismic survey off northeastern Sakhalin Island, Russia. **Endang. Species Res.** 30:53-71.
- Gailey, G., O. Sychenko, A. Rutenko, and R. Racca. 2017. Western gray whale behavioral response to extensive seismic surveys conducted near their feeding grounds. Abstract and presentation at the Society for Marine Mammalogy's 22nd Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, 22–27 October, Halifax, NS, Canada.
- Gailey, G., M. Zykov, O. Sychenko, A. Rutenko, A.L. Blanchard, L. Aerts, and R.H. Melton. 2022a. Gray whale density during seismic surveys near their Sakhalin feeding ground. **Env. Monit. Assess.** 194 (Suppl. 1):739. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-022-10025-8>.
- Gailey, G., M. Zykov, O. Sychenko, A. Rutenko, A.L. Blanchard, L. Aerts, and R.H. Melton. 2022b. Western gray whale behavioral response to seismic surveys during their foraging season. **Env. Monit. Assess.** 194 (Suppl. 1):740. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-022-10023-w>.
- Gallagher, C.A., V. Grimm, L.A. Kyhn, C.C. Kinze, and J. Nabe-Nielsen. 2021. Movement and seasonal energetics mediate vulnerability to disturbance in marine mammal populations. **Am. Nat.** 197(3):296-311.
- Gambell, R. 1985. Fin whale *Balaenoptera physalus* (Linnaeus, 1758). p. 171-192 In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 3: The sirenians and baleen whales. Academic Press, London, UK. 362 p.
- Gannier, A. 2000. Distribution of cetaceans off the Society Islands (French Polynesia) as obtained from dedicated surveys. **Aquatic Mamm.** 26(2):111-126.

- Gannier, A. and J. Epinat. 2008. Cuvier's beaked whale distribution in the Mediterranean Sea: results from small boat surveys 1996–2007. **J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K.** 88(6):1245-1251.
- Gannier, A.J., G. Boyer, and A.C. Gannier, A.C. 2022. Recreational boating as a potential stressor of coastal striped dolphins in the northwestern Mediterranean Sea. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 185:114222.
- Garrigue, C., A. Aguayo, V.L.U. Amante-Helweg, C.S. Baker, S. Caballero, P. Clapham, R. Constantine, J. Denking, M. Donoghue, L. Flórez-González, J. Greaves, N. Hauser, C. Olavarría, C. Pairoa, H. Peckham, and M. Poole. 2002. Movements of humpback whales in Oceania, South Pacific. **J. Cetac. Res. Manage.** 4(3):255-260.
- Garrigue, C., P.J. Clapham, Y. Geyer, A.S. Kennedy, and A.N. Zerbini. 2015. Satellite tracking reveals novel migratory patterns and the importance of seamounts for endangered South Pacific humpback whales. **R. Soc. Open Sci.** 2:150489.
- Gedamke, J. 2011. Ocean basin scale loss of whale communication space: potential impacts of a distant seismic survey. p. 105-106 *In*: Abstr. 19<sup>th</sup> Bienn. Conf. Biol. Mar. Mamm., Tampa, FL, 27 Nov.–2 Dec. 2011. 344 p.
- Gedamke, J., N. Gales, and S. Frydman. 2011. Assessing risk of baleen whale hearing loss from seismic surveys: The effects of uncertainty and individual variation. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 129(1):496-506.
- Gervaise, C., N. Roy, Y. Simard, B. Kinda, and N. Menard. 2012. Shipping noise in whale habitat: characteristics, sources, budget, and impact on belugas in Saguenay-St. Lawrence Marine Park hub. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 132(1):76-89.
- Gomez, C., J.W. Lawson, A.J. Wright, A.D. Buren, D. Tollit, and V. Lesage. 2016. A systematic review on the behavioural responses of wild marine mammals to noise: the disparity between science and policy. **Can. J. Zool.** 94(12):801-819.
- Gong, Z., A.D. Jain, D. Tran, D.H. Yi, F. Wu, A. Zorn, P. Ratilal, and N.C. Makris. 2014. Ecosystem scale acoustic sensing reveals humpback whale behavior synchronous with herring spawning processes and re-evaluation finds no effect of sonar on humpback song occurrence in the Gulf of Maine in fall 2006. **PLoS ONE** 9(10):e104733.
- Gordon, J., D. Gillespie, J. Potter, A. Frantzis, M.P. Simmonds, R. Swift, and D. Thompson. 2004. A review of the effects of seismic surveys on marine mammals. **Mar. Technol. Soc. J.** 37(4):16-34.
- Gospić, N.R. and M. Picciulin. 2016. Changes in whistle structure of resident bottlenose dolphins in relation to underwater noise and boat traffic. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 105:193-198.
- Gray, H. and K. Van Waerebeek. 2011. Postural instability and akinesia in a pantropical spotted dolphin, *Stenella attenuata*, in proximity to operating airguns of a geophysical seismic vessel. **J. Nature Conserv.** 19(6):363-367.
- Gregg, E.J. and A.W. Trites. 2001. Predictions of critical habitat of five whale species in the waters of coastal British Columbia. **Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.** 58(7):1265-1285.
- Gridley, T., S.H. Elwen, G. Rashley, A.B. Krakauer, and J. Heiler. 2016. Bottlenose dolphins change their whistling characteristics in relation to vessel presence, surface behavior and group composition. **Proc. Meet. Acoust. 4ENAL** 27(1):010030.
- Guan, S., J.F. Vignola, J.A. Judge, D. Turo, and T.J. Ryan. 2015. Inter-pulse noise field during an arctic shallow-water seismic survey. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 137(4):2212.
- Guerra, M., A.M. Thode, S.B. Blackwell, and M. Macrander. 2011. Quantifying seismic survey reverberation off the Alaskan North Slope. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 130(5):3046-3058.
- Guerra, M., P.J. Dugan, D.W. Ponirakis, M. Popescu, Y. Shiu, and C.W. Clark. 2016. High-resolution analysis of seismic airgun impulses and their reverberant field as contributors to an acoustic environment. p. 371-379 *In*: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Hain, J.H.W., W.A.M. Hyman, R.D. Kenney, and H.E. Winn. 1985. The role of cetaceans in the shelf-edge region of the U.S. **Mar. Fish. Rev.** 47(1):13-17.

- Halliday, W.D., S.J. Insley, R.C. Hilliard, T. de Jong, and M.K. Pine. 2017. Potential impacts of shipping noise on marine mammals in the western Canadian Arctic. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 123:73-82.
- Hansen, L.J., K.D. Mullin, and C.L. Roden. 1994. Preliminary estimates of cetacean abundance in the northern Gulf of Mexico, and selected species in the U.S. Atlantic exclusive economic zone from vessel surveys. Miami Lab Contrib. No. MIA-93/94-58. Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Southeast Fish. Sci. Center, Miami, FL. 14 p.
- Harris, C.M., L. Thomas, E.A. Falcone, J. Hildebrand, D. Houser, P.H. Kvasdheim, F.-P.A. Lam, P.J.O. Miller, D.J. Moretti, A.J. Read, H. Slabbekoorn, B.L. Southall, P.L. Tyack, D. Wartzok, and V.M. Janik. 2017. Marine mammals and sonar: dose–response studies, the risk-disturbance hypothesis and the role of exposure context. **J. Appl. Ecol.** 55(1):396-404.
- Hartman, K.L. 2018. Risso’s dolphin *Grampus griseus*. p. 824-827 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3rd Edition. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Harwood, J. and B. Wilson. 2001. The implications of developments on the Atlantic Frontier for marine mammals. Cont. Shelf Res. 21:1073–1093. Harwood, J., S. King, C. Booth, C. Donovan, R.S. Schick, L. Thomas, and L. New. 2016. Understanding the population consequences of acoustic disturbance for marine mammals. **Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.** 875:417-243.
- Harwood, J., S. King, C. Booth, C. Donovan, R.S. Schick, L. Thomas, and L. New. 2016. Understanding the population consequences of acoustic disturbance for marine mammals. **Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.** 875:417-243.
- Hastie, G.D., C. Donovan, T. Götz, and V.M. Janik. 2014. Behavioral responses of grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*) to high frequency sonar. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 79:205-210.
- Hastie, G., N.D. Merchant, T. Götz, D.J. Russell, P. Thompson, and V.M. Janik. 2019. Effects of impulsive noise on marine mammals: investigating range-dependent risk. **Ecol. Appl.** 15:e01906.
- Hastie, G.D., P. Lepper, J.C. McKnight, R. Milne, D.J. Russell, and D. Thompson. 2021. Acoustic risk balancing by marine mammals: anthropogenic noise can influence the foraging decisions by seals. **J. Appl. Ecol.** 58(9):1854-1863.
- Hatch, L.T., C.W. Clark, S.M. Van Parijs, A.S. Frankel, and D.W. Ponirakis. 2012. Quantifying loss of acoustic communication space for right whales in and around a U.S. National Marine Sanctuary. **Conserv. Biol.** 26(6):983-994.
- Hayes, S.A., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, and P.E. Rosel. 2020. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine mammal stock assessments - 2019. NOAA Tech. Memo NMFS-NE-264.
- Hazevoet, C.J., V. Monteiro, P. López, N. Varo, G. Torda, S. Berrow, and B. Gravanita. 2010. Recent data on whales and dolphins (Mammalia: Cetacea) from the Cape Verde Islands, including records of four taxa new to the archipelago. **Zoologia Caboverdiana** 1(2):75-99.
- Hazevoet, C.J., B. Gravanita, P. López Suárez, and F.W. Wenzel. 2011. Seasonality of humpback whale *Megaptera novaeangliae* (Borowski, 1781) records in Cape Verde seas: evidence for the occurrence of stocks from both hemispheres. **Zoologia Caboverdiana** 2(1):25-29.
- Heide-Jørgensen, M.P., R.G. Hansen, S. Fossette, N.J. Nielsen, M.V. Jensen, and P. Hegelund. 2013a. Monitoring abundance and hunting of narwhals in Melville Bay during seismic surveys. Preliminary report from the Greenland Institute of Natural Resources. 59 p.
- Heide-Jørgensen, M.P., R.G. Hansen, K. Westdal, R.R. Reeves, and A. Mosbech. 2013b. Narwhals and seismic exploration: is seismic noise increasing the risk of ice entrapments? **Biol. Conserv.** 158:50-54.
- Heide-Jørgensen, M.P., S. Blackwell, O. M. Tervo, A. L. Samson, E. Garde, R. G. Hansen, M. Cu’ò’ng Ngô, A. S. Conrad, P. Trinhammer, H. C. Schmidt, M.-H. S. Sinding, T. M. Williams, and S. Ditlevsen. 2021. Behavioral response study on seismic airgun and vessel exposures in narwhals. **Fron. Mar. Sci.** 8:658173.
- Heiler, J., S.H. Elwen, H.J. Kriesell, and T. Gridley. 2016. Changes in bottlenose dolphin whistle parameters related to vessel presence, surface behaviour and group composition. **Animal Behav.** 117:167-177.



- Hermanssen, L., J. Tougaard, K. Beedholm, J. Nabe-Nielsen, and P.T. Madsen. 2014. High frequency components of ship noise in shallow water with a discussion of implications for harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 136(4):1640-1653.
- Hermanssen, L., K. Beedholm, J. Tougaard, and P.T. Madsen. 2015. Characteristics and propagation of airgun pulses in shallow water with implications for effects on small marine mammals. **PLoS ONE** 10(7):e0133436.
- Heyning, J.E. 1989. Cuvier's beaked whale *Ziphius cavirostris* G. Cuvier, 1823. p. 289-308 *In*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.) Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River dolphins and the larger toothed whales. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 444 p.
- Heyning, J.E. and M.E. Dalheim. 1988. *Orcinus orca*. **Mammal. Spec.** 304:1-9.
- Heyward, A., J. Colquhoun, E. Cripps, D. McCorry, M. Stowar, B. Radford, K. Miller, I. Miller, and C. Battershill. 2018. No evidence of damage to the soft tissue or skeletal integrity of mesophotic corals exposed to a 3D marine seismic survey. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 129(1):8-13.
- Holst, M. 2004. Marine mammal monitoring during Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory's TAG seismic study in the Mid-Atlantic Ocean, October-November 2003. LGL Rep. TA2822-21. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory, Columbia Univ., Palisades, NY, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. 42 p.
- Holt, M.M., D.P. Noren, R.C. Dunkin, and T.M. Williams. 2015. Vocal performance affects metabolic rate in dolphins: implications for animals communicating in noisy environments. **J. Exp. Biol.** 218(11):1647-1654.
- Horwood, J. 1987. The sei whale: population biology, ecology, and management. Croom Helm, Beckenham, Kent, UK. 375 p.
- Horwood, J. 2018. Sei whale *Balaenoptera borealis*. p. 845-848 *In*: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3rd Edition. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Houghton, J., M.M. Holt, D.A. Giles, M.B. Hanson, C.K. Emmons, J.T. Hogan, T.A. Branch, and G.R. VanBlaricom. 2015. The relationship between vessel traffic and noise levels received by killer whales (*Orcinus orca*). **PLoS ONE** 10(12):e0140119.
- Houser, D.S. 2021. When is temporary threshold shift injurious to marine mammals? **J. Mar. Sci. Eng.** 9(7):757.
- Houser, D.S., C.D. Champagne, D.E. Crocker, N.M. Kellar, J. Cockrem, T. Romano, R.K. Booth, and S.K. Wasser. 2016. Natural variation in stress hormones, comparisons across matrices, and impacts resulting from induced stress in the bottlenose dolphin. p. 467-471 *In*: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Houser, D.S., W. Yost, R. Burkhard, J.J. Finneran, C. Reichmuth, and J. Mulsow. 2017. A review of the history, development and application of auditory weighting functions in humans and marine mammals. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 141(1371). <http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1121/1.4976086>.
- Huang, R.X. and X. Jin. 2002. Deep circulation in the South Atlantic induced by bottom-intensified mixing over the mid-ocean ridge. **J. Phys. Oceanog.** 32(4):1150-1164.
- Hückstädt, L.A., L.K. Schwarz, A.S. Friedlaender, B.R. Mate, A.N. Zerbini, A. Kennedy, J. Robbins, N.J. Gales, and D.P. Costa. 2020. A dynamic approach to estimate the probability of exposure of marine predators to oil exploration seismic surveys over continental shelf waters. **Endang. Species Res.** 42:185-199.
- Isojunno, S., C. Curé, P.H. Kvasdheim, F.P.A. Lam, P.L. Tyack, P.J. Wensveen, and P.J.O.M. Miller, P.J.O.M. 2016. Sperm whales reduce foraging effort during exposure to 1–2 kHz sonar and killer whale sounds. **Ecol. Appl.** 26(1):77-93.
- IWC (International Whaling Commission). 2007. Report of the standing working group on environmental concerns. Annex K to Report of the Scientific Committee. **J. Cetacean Res. Manage.** 9(Suppl.):227-260.
- IWC. 2024. Population (Abundance) Estimates. Accessed in March 2024 at <https://iwc.int/about-whales/estimate>.
- Jackson, J.A., D.J. Steel, P. Beerli, B.C. Congdon, C. Olavarría, M.S. Leslie, C. Pomilla, H. Rosenbaum, and C.S. Baker. 2014. Global diversity and oceanic divergence of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). **Proc. R. Soc. B** 281:20133222.

- Jann, B., J. Allen, M. Carrillo, S. Hanquet, S.K. Katona, A.R. Martin, R.R. Reeves, R. Seton, P.T. Stevick, and F.W. Wenzel. 2003. Migration of a humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) between the Cape Verde Islands and Iceland. **J. Cetac. Res. Manage.** 5:125-129.
- Jaquet, N. and D. Gendron. 2002. Distribution and relative abundance of sperm whales in relation to key environmental features, squid landings and the distribution of other cetacean species in the Gulf of California, Mexico. **Mar. Biol.** 141(3):591-601.
- Jaquet, N. and H. Whitehead. 1996. Scale-dependent correlation of sperm whale distribution with environmental features and productivity in the South Pacific. **Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.** 135(1-3):1-9.
- Jefferson, T.A., C.R. Weir, R.C. Anderson, L.T. Balance, R.D. Kenney, and J.J. Kiszka. 2014. Global distribution of Risso's dolphin *Grampus griseus*: a review and critical evaluation. **Mamm. Rev.** 44:56-68.
- Jefferson, T.A., M.A. Webber, and R.L. Pitman. 2015. Marine mammals of the world: a comprehensive guide to their identification, 2nd edit. Academic Press, London, U.K. 608 p.
- Jensen, F.H., L. Bejder, M. Wahlberg, N. Aguilar Soto, M. Johnson, and P.T. Madsen. 2009. Vessel noise effects on delphinid communication. **Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.** 395:161-175.
- Johansen, S., O.N. Larsen, J. Christensen-Dalsgaard, L. Seidelin, T. Huulvej, K. Jensen, S.-G. Linneryrd, M. Boström, and M. Wahlberg. 2016. In-air and underwater hearing in the great cormorant (*Phalacrocorax carbo sinensis*). p. 505-512 *In*: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Johnson, S.R., W.J. Richardson, S.B. Yazvenko, S.A. Blokhin, G. Gailey, M.R. Jenkerson, S.K. Meier, H.R. Melton, M.W. Newcomer, A.S. Perlov, S.A. Rutenko, B. Würsig, C.R. Martin, and D.E. Egging. 2007. A western gray whale mitigation and monitoring program for a 3-D seismic survey, Sakhalin Island, Russia. **Environ. Monit. Assess.** 134(1-3):1-19.
- Jones, E.L., G.D. Hastie, S. Smout, J. Onoufriou, N.D. Merchant, K.L. Brookes, and D. Thompson. 2017. Seals and shipping: quantifying population risk and individual exposure to vessel noise. **J. Appl. Ecol.** 54(6):1930-1940.
- Jungblut, S., D.A. Nachtsheim, K. Boos, and C.R. Joiris. 2017. Biogeography of top predators—seabirds and cetaceans—along four latitudinal transects in the Atlantic Ocean. **Deep Sea Res. Part II:** 141:59-73.
- Kastak, D., R.L. Schusterman, B.L. Southall, and C.J. Reichmuth. 1999. Underwater temporary threshold shift induced by octave-band noise in three species of pinnipeds. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 106(2):1142-1148.
- Kastak, D., B.L. Southall, R.J. Schusterman, and C. Reichmuth. 2005. Underwater temporary threshold shift in pinnipeds: effects of noise level and duration. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 118(5):3154-3163.
- Kastak, D. and C. Reichmuth. 2007. Onset, growth, and recovery of in-air temporary threshold shift in a California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*). **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 122(5):2916-2924.
- Kastak, D., J. Mulsow, A. Ghoull, and C. Reichmuth. 2008. Noise-induced permanent threshold shift in a harbor seal. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 123(5):2986.
- Kastelein, R., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, and J. Olthuis. 2012a. Temporary threshold shifts and recovery in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after octave-band noise at 4 kHz. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 132(5):3525-3537.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, A. Macleod, and J.M. Terhune. 2012b. Hearing threshold shifts and recovery in harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) after octave-band noise exposure at 4 kHz. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 132(4):2745-2761.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, and C.A.F. de Jong. 2012c. The hearing threshold of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) for impulsive sounds (L). **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 132(2):607-610.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, and L. Hoek, and M. Rambags. 2013a. Hearing frequency thresholds of a harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) temporarily affected by a continuous 1.5-kHz tone. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 134(3):2286-2292.
- Kastelein, R., R. Gransier, and L. Hoek. 2013b. Comparative temporary threshold shifts in a harbour porpoise and harbour seal, and severe shift in a seal (L). **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 134(1):13-16.

- Kastelein, R., R. Gransier, and L. Hoek. 2013c. Comparative temporary threshold shifts in a harbour porpoise and harbour seal, and severe shift in a seal. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 134(1):13-16.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Hoek, R. Gransier, M. Rambags, and N. Clayes. 2014. Effect of level, duration, and inter-pulse interval of 1–2 kHz sonar signal exposures on harbor porpoise hearing. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 136:412-422.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, J. Schop, and L. Hoek. 2015a. Effects of exposure to intermittent and continuous 6-7 kHz sonar sweeps on harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) hearing. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 137(4):1623-1633.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, M.A.T. Marijt, and L. Hoek. 2015b. Hearing frequency thresholds of harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) temporarily affected by played back offshore pile driving sounds. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 137(2):556-564.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, and L. Hoek. 2016a. Cumulative effects of exposure to continuous and intermittent sounds on temporary hearing threshold shifts induced in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). p. 523-528 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, J. Covi, and R. Gransier. 2016b. Pile driving playback sounds and temporary threshold shift in harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*): effect of exposure duration. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 139(5):2842-2851.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, S. Van de Voorde, A.M. von Benda-Beckmann, F.P.A. Lam, E. Jansen, C.A.F. de Jong, and M.A. Ainslie. 2017. Temporary hearing threshold shift in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to multiple airgun sounds. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 142(4):2430-2442.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, and J.M. Terhune. 2018. Hearing thresholds, for underwater sounds, of harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) at the water surface. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 143:2554-2563.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, and R. Gransier. 2019a. Frequency of greatest temporary hearing threshold shift in harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) depends on fatiguing sound level. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 145(3):1353-1362.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, R. van Kester, R. Huisman, and R. Gransier. 2019b. Temporary threshold shift in harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) due to one-sixth octave noise band at 16 kHz. **Aquatic Mamm.** 45(3):280-292.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, R. van Kester, R. Huisman, and R. Gransier. 2019c. Temporary threshold shift in harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) due to one-sixth octave noise band at 16 kHz. **Aquatic Mamm.** 45(3):280-292.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, S. Cornelisse, L.A.E. Huijser, and Gransier. 2019d. Temporary threshold shift in harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) due to one-sixth octave noise band at 32 kHz. **Aquatic Mamm.** 45(5):549-562.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, S.A. Cornelisse, L.A.E. Huijser, and J.M. Terhune. 2020a. Temporary hearing threshold shift in harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) due to a one-sixth-octave noise band centered at 32 kHz. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 147(3):1885-1896.
- Kastelein, R.A., C. Parlog., L. Helder-Hoek, S.A. Cornelisse, L.A.E. Huijser, and J.M. Terhune. 2020b. Temporary hearing threshold shift in harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) due to a one-sixth-octave noise band centered at 40 kHz. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 147(3):1966-1976.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, S.A. Cornelisse, L.N. Defillet, L.A.E. Huijser, and J.M. Terhune. 2020c. Temporary hearing threshold shift in harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) due to a one-sixth-octave noise bands centered at 0.5, 1, and 2 kHz. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 148(6):3873-3885.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, S.A. Cornelisse, L.N. Defillet, L.A.E. Huijser, and J.M. Terhune. 2020d. Temporary hearing threshold shift in harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) due to one-sixth-octave noise bands centered at 63 kHz. **Aquatic Mamm.** 46(2):167-182.

- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, S.A. Cornelisse, L.A.E. Huijser, and J.M. Terhune. 2020e. Temporary hearing threshold shift at ecologically relevant frequencies in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) due to exposure to a noise band centered at 88.4 kHz. **Aquatic Mamm.** 46(5):444-453.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, S.A. Cornelisse, L.N. Defillet, and L.A. Huijser. 2020f. Temporary hearing threshold shift in a second harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to a one-sixth-octave noise band at 1.5 kHz and 6.5 kHz continuous wave. **Aquatic Mamm.** 46(5):431-443.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, S.A. Cornelisse, A.M. von Benda-Beckmann, F.P.A. Lam, C.A.F. de Jong, and D.R. Ketten. 2020g. Lack of reproducibility of temporary hearing threshold shifts in a harbor porpoise after exposure to repeated airgun sounds. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 148:556-565.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, L.N. Defillet, L.A. Huijser, J.M. Terhune, and R. Gransier. 2021a. Temporary hearing threshold shift in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) due to exposure to a continuous one-sixth-octave noise band centered at 0.5 kHz. **Aquatic Mamm.** 47(2):135-145.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, L.N. Defillet, L.A. Huijser, J.M. Terhune, and R. Gransier. 2021b. Temporary hearing threshold shift in California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) due to one-sixth-octave noise bands centered at 2 and 4 kHz: effect of duty cycle and testing the equal-energy hypothesis. **Aquatic Mamm.** 47(4):394-418.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, L.N. Defillet, L.A. Huijser, J.M. Terhune, and R. Gransier. 2022a. Temporary hearing threshold shift in California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) due to one-sixth-octave noise bands centered at 8 and 16 kHz: effect of duty cycle and testing the equal-energy hypothesis. **Aquatic Mamm.** 48(1):36-58.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, L.N. Defillet, L. Van Acoleyen, L.A. Huijser, and J.M. Terhune. 2022b. Temporary hearing threshold shift in California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) due to one-sixth-octave noise bands centered at 0.6 and 1 kHz. **Aquatic Mamm.** 48(3):248-265.
- Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, L.N. Defillet, J.M. Terhune, R. Beutelmann, and G.M. Klump. 2023a. Masking release at 4 and 32 kHz in harbor seals associated with sinusoidal amplitude-modulated masking noise. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 154(1):81-94.
- Kasuya, T. 1986. Distribution and behavior of Baird's beaked whales off the Pacific coast of Japan. *Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst.* 37:61-83.
- Kato, H. and W.F. Perrin. 2018. Bryde's whale *Balaenoptera edeni*. p. 143-145 *In*: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Katona, S.K. and J.A. Beard. 1990. Population size, migrations and feeding aggregations of the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in the western North Atlantic Ocean. **Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. Spec. Iss.** 12:295-306.
- Kavanagh, A.S., M. Nykänen, W. Hunt, N. Richardson, and M.J. Jessopp. 2019. Seismic surveys reduce cetacean sightings across a large marine ecosystem. **Sci. Rep.** 9:19164.
- Kenney, R.D. and H.E. Winn. 1987. Cetacean biomass densities near submarine canyons compared to adjacent shelf/slope areas. **Continental Shelf Res.** 7:107-114.
- Kershaw, F., I. Carvalho, J. Loo, C. Pomilla, P.B. Best, K.P. Findlay, S. Cerchio, T. Collins, M.H. Engel, G. Minton, P. Ersts, J. Barendse, P.G.H. Kotze, Y. Razafindrakoto, S. Ngouesso, M. Meyer, M. Thornton, and H.C. Rosenbaum. 2017. Multiple processes drive genetic structure of humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) populations across spatial scales. **Mol. Ecol.** 26(4):977-994.
- Ketten, D.R., J. O'Malley, P.W.B. Moore, S. Ridgway, and C. Merigo. 2001. Aging, injury, disease, and noise in marine mammal ears. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 110(5, Pt. 2):2721.
- Ketten, D.R. 2012. Marine mammal auditory system noise impacts: evidence and incidence. p. 207-212 *In*: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), *The effects of noise on aquatic life*. Springer, New York. 695 p.

- King, S.L., R.S. Schick, C. Donovan, C.G. Booth, M. Burgman, L. Thomas, and J. Harwood. 2015. An interim framework for assessing the population consequences of disturbance. **Meth. Ecol. Evol.** 6(1):1150-1158.
- Klatsky, L.J. 2004. Movement and dive behavior of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) near the Bermuda Pedestal. MSc thesis, San Diego State University.
- Klinck, H., S.L. Nieukirk, D.K. Mellinger, K. Klinck, H. Matsumoto, and R.P. Dziak. 2012. Seasonal presence of cetaceans and ambient noise levels in polar waters of the North Atlantic. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 132(3):EL176-EL181.
- Kok, A.C.M., J.P. Engelberts, R.A. Kastelein, L. Helder-Hoek, S. Van de Voorde, F. Visser, and H. Slabbekoorn. 2017. Spatial avoidance to experimental increase of intermittent and continuous sound in two captive harbour porpoises. **Environ. Poll.** 233:1024-1036.
- Krieger, K.J. and B.L. Wing. 1984. Hydroacoustic surveys and identification of humpback whale forage in Glacier Bay, Stephens Passage, and Frederick Sound, southeastern Alaska, summer 1983. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS F/NWC-66. U.S. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Auke Bay, AK. 60 p. NTIS PB85-183887.
- Krieger, K.J. and B.L. Wing. 1986. Hydroacoustic monitoring of prey to determine humpback whale movements. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS F/NWC-98. U.S. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Auke Bay, AK. 63 p. NTIS PB86-204054.
- Kruse, S., D.K. Caldwell, and M.C. Caldwell. 1999. Risso's dolphin *Grampus griseus* (G. Cuvier, 1812). p. 183-212 *In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 6: The second book of dolphins and the porpoises.* Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 486 p.
- Kujawa, S.G. and M.C. Liberman. 2009. Adding insult to injury: cochlear nerve degeneration after "temporary" noise-induced hearing loss. **J. Neurosci.** 29(45):14077-14085.
- Kunc, H.P., K.E. McLaughlin, and R. Schmidt. 2016. Aquatic noise pollution: implications for individuals, populations, and ecosystems. **Proc. R. Soc. B** 283:20160839.
- Kyhn, L.A., D.M. Wisniewska, K. Beedholm, J. Tougaard, M. Simon, A. Mosbech, and P.T. Madsen. 2019. Basin-wide contributions to the underwater soundscape by multiple seismic surveys with implications for marine mammals in Baffin Bay, Greenland. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 138:474-490.
- Lalas, C. and H. McConnell. 2015. Effects of seismic surveys on New Zealand fur seals during daylight hours: do fur seals respond to obstacles rather than airgun noise? **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 32(2):643-663.
- Landrø, M. and J. Langhammer. 2020. Comparing the broadband acoustic frequency response of single, clustered, and arrays of marine air guns. **Geophysics** 85(3):P27-P36.
- Laute, A., T.J. Grove, M.H. Rasmussen, A. Smith, O. Loisa, and M.E.H. Fournet. 2022. Impact of whale-watching vessels on humpback whale calling behavior on an Icelandic foraging ground during the Covid-19 pandemic. **Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.** 701:159-173.
- Laws, R. 2012. Cetacean hearing-damage zones around a seismic source. p. 473-476 *In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life.* Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Le Prell, C.G. 2012. Noise-induced hearing loss: from animal models to human trials. p. 191-195 *In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life.* Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Lesage, V., A. Omrane, T. Doniol-Valcroze, and A. Mosnier. 2017. Increased proximity of vessels reduces feeding opportunities of blue whales in St. Lawrence Estuary, Canada. **Endang. Species Res.** 32:351-361.
- Levin, L.A. and A.J. Gooday. 2003. The deep Atlantic Ocean. p. 111-178 *In: P.A. Tyler (ed.), Ecosystems of the Deep Oceans. Ecosystems of the World Vol. 28.* Elsevier Science, Amsterdam, Netherlands. 582 p.
- Liberman, M.C., M.J. Epstein, S.S. Cleveland, H. Wang, and S.F. Maison. 2016. Toward a differential diagnosis of hidden hearing loss in humans. **PLoS ONE** 11(9):e0162726.
- Llido, J., V. Garçon, J.R.E. Lutjeharms, and J. Sudre. 2005. Event-scale blooms drive enhanced primary productivity at the Subtropical Convergence. **Geophys. Res. Lett.** 32(15):L15611. doi:10.1029/2005GL022880.

- Lockyer, C.H. and S.G. Brown. 1981. The migration of whales. p. 105-137 In: D.J. Aidley (ed.), Animal migration. Soc. Exp. Biol. Sem. Ser. 13, Cambridge University Press, London, U.K.
- Lucke, K., U. Siebert, P.A. Lepper, and M.-A. Blanchet. 2009. Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to seismic airgun stimuli. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 125(6):4060-4070.
- Lucke, K., S.B. Martin, and R. Racca. 2020. Evaluating the predictive strength of underwater noise exposure criteria for marine mammals. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 147:3985. doi:10.1121/10.0001412.
- Luís, A.R., M.N. Couchinho, and M.E. Dos Santos. 2014. Changes in the acoustic behavior of resident bottlenose dolphins near operating vessels. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 30(4):1417-1426
- Lurton, X. 2016. Modelling of the sound field radiated by multibeam echosounders for acoustical impact assessment. **Appl. Acoust.** 101:201-216.
- Lusseau, D. and L. Bejder. 2007. The long-term consequences of short-term responses to disturbance experience from whalewatching impact assessment. **Int. J. Comp. Psych.** 20(2-3):228-236.
- Lyamin, O.I., S.M. Korneva, V.V. Rozhnov, and L.M. Mukhametov. 2016. Cardiorespiratory responses to acoustic noise in belugas. p. 665-672 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- MacGillivray, A.O., R. Racca, and Z. Li. 2014. Marine mammal audibility of selected shallow-water survey sources. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 135(1): EL35-EL40.
- MacLeod, C.D. and E. Bennett. 2007. Pan-tropical spotted dolphins (*Stenella attenuata*) and other cetaceans around St Helena in the tropical south-eastern Atlantic. **J. Mar. Biol. Ass. U.K.** 87(1):339-344.
- MacLeod, C.D., W.F. Perrin, R. Pitman, J. Barlow, L.T. Ballance, A. D'Amico, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, K.D. Mullin, D. Palka, and G.T. Waring. 2006. Known and inferred distributions of beaked whale species (Cetacea: Ziphiidae). **J. Cetac. Res. Manage.** 7(3):271-286.
- Malakoff, D. 2002. Suit ties whale deaths to research cruise. **Science** 298(5594):722-723.
- Malme, C.I. and P.R. Miles. 1985. Behavioral responses of marine mammals (gray whales) to seismic discharges. p. 253-280 In: G.D. Greene, F.R. Engelhard, and R.J. Paterson (eds.), Proc. Workshop on Effects of Explosives Use in the Marine Environment, Jan. 1985, Halifax, NS. Tech. Rep. 5. Can. Oil & Gas Lands Admin., Environ. Prot. Br., Ottawa, Ont. 398 p.
- Malme, C.I., P.R. Miles, C.W. Clark, P. Tyack, and J.E. Bird. 1984. Investigations of the potential effects of underwater noise from petroleum industry activities on migrating gray whale behavior/Phase II: January 1984 migration. BBN Rep. 5586. Rep. from Bolt Beranek & Newman Inc., Cambridge, MA, for MMS, Alaska OCS Region, Anchorage, AK. NTIS PB86-218377.
- Malme, C.I., P.R. Miles, P. Tyack, C.W. Clark, and J.E. Bird. 1985. Investigation of the potential effects of underwater noise from petroleum industry activities on feeding humpback whale behavior. BBN Rep. 5851; OCS Study MMS 85-0019. Rep. from BBN Labs Inc., Cambridge, MA, for MMS, Anchorage, AK. NTIS PB86-218385.
- Martin, S.B., K. Lucke, and D.R. Barclay. 2020. Techniques for distinguishing between impulsive and non-impulsive sound in the context of regulating sound exposure for marine mammals. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 147(4):2159-2176.
- Martin, M.J., W.D. Halliday, L. Storrle, J.J. Citta, J. Dawson, N.E. Hussey, F. Juanes, L.L. Loseto, S.A. MacPhee, L. Moore, and A. Nicoll. 2022. Exposure and behavioral responses of tagged beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) to ships in the Pacific Arctic. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 39(2):387-421.
- Martin, M.J., W.D. Halliday, J.J. Citta, L. Quakenbush, L. Harwood, E.V. Lea, F. Juanes, J. Dawson, A. Nicoll, and S.J. Insley. 2023. Exposure and behavioural responses of tagged bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) to vessels in the Pacific Arctic. **Arctic Sci.** 9:600-615.

- Martins, D.T.L., M.R. Rossi-Santos, and F.J. De Lima Silva. 2016. Effects of anthropogenic noise on the acoustic behaviour of *Sotalia guianensis* (Van Bénédén, 1864) in Pipa, North-eastern Brazil. **J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K.** 2016:1-8.
- Matos, F. 2015. Distribution of cetaceans in Vestfjorden, Norway, and possible impacts of seismic surveys. MSc. Thesis, University of Nordland, Norway. 45 p.
- Matthews, L. 2017. Harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*) reproductive advertisement behavior and the effects of vessel noise. Ph.D. Thesis, Syracuse University. 139 p.
- Matthews, L.P. and S.E. Parks. 2021. An overview of North Atlantic right whale acoustic behavior, hearing capabilities, and responses to sound. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 173:113043.
- Mauro, M., I. Pérez-Arjona, E.J. Belda Perez, M. Ceraulo, M. Bou-Cabo, T. Benson, V. Espinosa, F. Beltrame, S. Mazzola, M. Vazzana, and G. Buscano. 2020. The effect of low frequency noise on the behaviour of juvenile *Sparus aurata*. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 147(6):3795-3807.
- McAlpine, D.F. 2018. Pygmy and dwarf sperm whales *Kogia breviceps* and *K. sima*. p. 786-788 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- McCarthy, E., D. Moretti, L. Thomas, N. DiMarzio, R. Morrissey, S. Jarvis, J. Ward, A. Izzi, and A. Dilley. 2011. Changes in spatial and temporal distribution and vocal behavior of Blainville's beaked whales (*Mesoplodon densirostris*) during multiship exercises with mid-frequency sonar. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 27(3):E206-E226.
- McCauley, R.D., M.-N. Jenner, C. Jenner, K.A. McCabe, and J. Murdoch. 1998. The response of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) to offshore seismic survey noise: preliminary results of observations about a working seismic vessel and experimental exposures. **APPEA J.** 38:692-707.
- McCauley, R.D., J. Fewtrell, A.J. Duncan, C. Jenner, M.-N. Jenner, J.D. Penrose, R.I.T. Prince, A. Adhitya, J. Murdoch, and K. McCabe. 2000. Marine seismic surveys: Analysis of airgun signals; and effects of air gun exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes, and squid. Rep. from Centre for Marine Science and Technology, Curtin Univ., Perth, Western Australia, for Australian Petrol. Produc. & Explor. Association, Sydney, NSW. 188 p.
- McDonald, T.L., W.J. Richardson, K.H. Kim, and S.B. Blackwell. 2010. Distribution of calling bowhead whales exposed to underwater sounds from Northstar and distant seismic surveys, 2009. p. 6-1 to 6-38 In: W.J. Richardson (ed.), Monitoring of industrial sounds, seals, and bowhead whales near BP's Northstar oil development, Alaskan Beaufort Sea: Comprehensive report for 2005–2009. LGL Rep. P1133-6. Rep. from LGL Alaska Res. Assoc. Inc. (Anchorage, AK), Greeneridge Sciences Inc. (Santa Barbara, CA), WEST Inc. (Cheyenne, WY) and Applied Sociocult. Res. (Anchorage, AK) for BP Explor. (Alaska) Inc., Anchorage, AK. 265 p.
- McDonald, T.L., W.J. Richardson, K.H. Kim, S.B. Blackwell, and B. Streever. 2011. Distribution of calling bowhead whales exposed to multiple anthropogenic sound sources and comments on analytical methods. p. 199 In: Abstr. 19th Bienn. Conf. Biol. Mar. Mamm., Tampa, FL, 27 Nov.–2 Dec. 2011. 344 p.
- McGeady, R., B.J. McMahon, and S. Berrow. 2016. The effects of surveying and environmental variables on deep diving odontocete stranding rates along Ireland's coast. **Proc. Meet. Acoust.** 4ENAL 27(1):040006.
- McHuron, E.A., L. Aerts, G. Gailey, O. Sychenko, D.P. Costa, M. Mangel, and L.K. Schwartz. 2021. Predicting the population consequences of acoustic disturbance, with application to an endangered gray whale population. **Ecol. Appl.** 31(8):p.e02440.
- McKenna, M.F., J. Calambokidis, E.M. Oleson, D.W. Laist, and J.A. Goldbogen. 2015. Simultaneous tracking of blue whales and large ships demonstrate limited behavioral responses for avoiding collision. **Endang. Species Res.** 27:219-232.
- Mead, J.G. 1989. Beaked whales of the genus *Mesoplodon*. p. 349-430 In: S.H. Ridgway and R.J. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 4: River dolphins and the larger toothed whales. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 442 p.

- Mead, J.G. and C.W. Potter. 1995. Recognizing two populations of the bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) off the Atlantic coast of North America: morphological and ecological considerations. **IBI Reports** 5:31-44.
- Meier, S.K., S.B. Yazvenko, S.A. Blokhin, P. Wainwright, M.K. Maminov, Y.M. Yakovlev, and M.W. Newcomer. 2007. Distribution and abundance of western gray whales off northeastern Sakhalin Island, Russia, 2001-2003. **Environ. Monit. Assess.** 134(1-3):107-136.
- Melcón, M.L., A.J. Cummins, S.M. Kerosky, L.K. Roche, S.M. Wiggins, and J.A. Hildebrand. 2012. Blue whales response to anthropogenic noise. **PLoS ONE** 7(2):e32681.
- Mercier, H., K. G. Speer, and J. Honnorez. 1994. Flow pathways of bottom water through the Romanche and Chain Fracture Zones. Deep-sea Research I, Vol. 41 (10). Pp 1457-1477.
- Mikhalev, Y.A., M.V. Ivashin, V.P. Savusin, and F.E. Zelenaya. 1981. The distribution and biology of killer whales in the Southern Hemisphere. **Rep. Int. Whal. Comm.** 31:551-566.
- Mikkelsen, L., M. Johnson, D.M. Wisniewska, A. van Neer, U. Siebert, P.T. Madsen, and J. Teilmann. 2019. Long-term sound and movement recording tags to study natural behavior and reaction to ship noise of seals. **Ecol. Evol.** 9(5):2588-2601.
- Miller, G.W., R.E. Elliott, W.R. Koski, V.D. Moulton, and W.J. Richardson. 1999. Whales. p. 5-1 to 5-109 *In*: W.J. Richardson (ed.), Marine mammal and acoustical monitoring of Western Geophysical's open-water seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 1998. LGL Rep. TA2230-3. Rep. from LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Santa Barbara, CA, for Western Geophysical, Houston, TX, and Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Anchorage, AK, and Silver Spring, MD. 390 p.
- Miller, G.W., V.D. Moulton, R.A. Davis, M. Holst, P. Millman, A. MacGillivray, and D. Hannay. 2005. Monitoring seismic effects on marine mammals—southeastern Beaufort Sea, 2001–2002. p. 511-542 *In*: S.L. Armsworthy, P.J. Cranford, and K. Lee (eds.), Offshore Oil and Gas Environmental Effects Monitoring/Approaches and Technologies. Battelle Press, Columbus, OH.
- Miller, P.J.O., M.P. Johnson, P.T. Madsen, N. Biassoni, M. Quero, and P.L. Tyack. 2009. Using at-sea experiments to study the effects of airguns on the foraging behavior of sperm whales in the Gulf of Mexico. **Deep-Sea Res. I** 56(7):1168-1181.
- Miller, P.J., S. Isojunno, E. Siegal, F.P.A. Lam, P.H. Kvasdheim, and C. Curé. 2022. Behavioral responses to predatory sounds predict sensitivity of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise within a soundscape of fear. **Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.** 119(13):e2114932119.
- Mitchell, E.D. 1975. Report on the meeting on small cetaceans, Montreal, April 1-11. **J. Fish. Res. Board Can.** 32:914-916.
- Miyazaki, N. and W.F. Perrin. 1994. Rough-toothed dolphin *Steno bredanensis* (Lesson, 1828). p. 1-21 *In*: S.H. Ridgway and R.J. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 416 p.
- Monaco, C., J.M. Ibáñez, F. Carrión, and L.M. Tringali. 2016. Cetacean behavioural responses to noise exposure generated by seismic surveys: how to mitigate better? **Ann. Geophys.** 59(4):S0436.
- Morell, M., A. Brownlow, B. McGovern, S.A. Raverty, R.E. Shadwick, and M. André. 2017. Implementation of a method to visualize noise-induced hearing loss in mass stranded cetaceans. **Sci. Rep.** 7:41848.
- Morell, M., A.W. Vogl, L.L. Ijsseldijk, M. Piscitelli-Doshkov, L. Tong, S. Ostertag, M. Ferreira, N. Fraija-Fernandez, K.M. Colegrove, J.L. Puel, S.A. Raverty, and R.E. Shadwick. 2020. Echolocating whales and bats express the motor protein prestin in the inner ear: a potential marker for hearing loss. **Front. Vet. Sci.** 7:429.
- Morell, M., A. . Vogl, L.L. Ijsseldijk, M. Piscitelli-Doshkov, L. Tong, S. Ostertag, M. Ferreira, N. Fraija-Fernandez, K.M. Colegrove, J.-L. Puel, S.A. Raverty, and R.E. Shadwick. 2020. Echolocating whales and bats express the motor protein prestin in the inner ear: A potential marker for hearing loss. **Front. Vet. Sci.** 17:7:429.
- Moreno, I.B., A.N. Zerbini, D. Danilewicz, M.C. de Oliveira Santos, P.C. Simões-Lopes, J. Lailson-Brito Jr., and A.F. Azevedo. 2005. Distribution and habitat characteristics of dolphins of the genus *Stenella* (Cetacea: Delphinidae) in the southwest Atlantic Ocean. **Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.** 300:229-240.



- Mortensen, L.O., M.E. Chudzinska, H. Slabbekoorn, and F. Thomsen. 2021. Agent-based models to investigate sound impact on marine animals: bridging the gap between effects on individual behaviour and population level consequences. **Oikos** 130(7):1074-1086
- Moulton, V.D. and M. Holst. 2010. Effects of seismic survey sound on cetaceans in the Northwest Atlantic. Environ. Stud. Res. Funds Rep. 182. St. John's, Nfld. 28 p. Available at <http://www.esrfunds.org/pdf/182.pdf>.
- Muir, J.E., L. Ainsworth, R. Joy, R. Racca, Y. Bychkov, G. Gailey, V. Vladimirov, S. Starodymov, and K. Bröker. 2015. Distance from shore as an indicator of disturbance of gray whales during a seismic survey off Sakhalin Island, Russia. **Endang. Species Res.** 29:161-178.
- Muir, J.E., L. Ainsworth, R. Racca, Y. Bychkov, G. Gailey, V. Vladimirov, S. Starodymov, and K. Bröker. 2016. Gray whale densities during a seismic survey off Sakhalin Island, Russia. **Endang. Species Res.** 29(2):211-227.
- Mulsow, J., C.E. Schlundt, L. Brandt, and J.J. Finneran. 2015. Equal latency contours for bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) and California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*). **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 138(5): 2678-2691.
- Mulsow, J., C.E. Schlundt, M.G. Strahan, and J. Finneran. 2023. Bottlenose dolphin temporary threshold shift following exposure to 10-ms impulses centered at 8 kHz. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 154(2):1287-1298.
- Nachtigall, P.E. and A.Y. Supin. 2013. Hearing sensation changes when a warning predicts a loud sound in the false killer whale. Abstr. 3<sup>rd</sup> Int. Conf. Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life, Budapest, Hungary, August 2013.
- Nachtigall, P.E. and A.Y. Supin. 2014. Conditioned hearing sensitivity reduction in the bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). **J. Exp. Biol.** 217(15): 2806-2813.
- Nachtigall, P.E. and A.Y. Supin. 2015. Conditioned frequency-dependent hearing sensitivity reduction in the bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). **J. Exp. Biol.** 218(7):999-1005.
- Nachtigall, P.E. and A.Y. Supin. 2016. Hearing sensation changes when a warning predict a loud sound in the false killer whale (*Pseurorca crassidens*). p. 743-746 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Nachtigall, P.E., A.Y. Supin, A.F. Pacini, and R.A. Kastelein. 2018. Four odontocete species change hearing levels when warned of impending loud sound. **Integr. Zool.** 13(2):160-165.
- NAS-NRC (National Academy of Sciences-National Research Council). 1972. Understanding the Mid-Atlantic Ridge. Report of a special workshop held under the auspices of the Ocean Science Committee of the NAS-NRC Ocean Affairs Board January 24–28, 1972. National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C. 131 p.
- National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. 2017. Approaches to understanding the cumulative effects of stressors on marine mammals. The National Academies Press. Washington, DC. 134 p.
- New, L.F., J. Harwood, L. Thomas, C. Donovan, J.S. Clark, G. Hastie, P.M. Thompson, B. Cheney, L. Scott-Hayward, and D. Lusseau. 2013a. Modelling the biological significance of behavioural change in coastal bottlenose dolphins in response to disturbance. **Function. Ecol.** 27:314-322.
- New, L.F., D. Moretti, S.K. Hooker, D.P. Costa, and S.E. Simmons. 2013b. Using energetic models to investigate the survival and reproduction of beaked whales (family Ziphiidae). **PLoS ONE** 8(7): e68725.
- Nieukirk, S.L., D.K. Mellinger, S.E. Moore, K. Klinck, R.P. Dziak and J. Goslin. 2012. Sounds from airguns and fin whales recorded in the mid-Atlantic Ocean, 1999–2009. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 131(2):1102-1112.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2001. Small takes of marine mammals incidental to specified activities: oil and gas exploration drilling activities in the Beaufort Sea/Notice of issuance of an incidental harassment authorization. **Fed. Regist.** 66(26, 7 Feb.):9291-9298.
- NMFS. 2013. Effects of oil and gas activities in the Arctic Ocean: supplemental draft environmental impact statement. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources. Accessed in October 2021 at <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/environmental-impact-statement-eis-effects-oil-and-gas-activities>.

- NMFS. 2016a. Technical guidance for assessing the effects of anthropogenic sound on marine mammal hearing: underwater acoustic thresholds for onset of permanent and temporary threshold shifts. U.S. Depart. Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 178 p.
- NMFS. 2016b. Endangered and threatened species; identification of 14 distinct population segments of the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) and revision of species-wide listing. Final Rule. **Fed. Reg.** 81(174, 8 Sept.):62260-62320.
- NMFS. 2018. 2018 revision to: technical guidance for assessing the effects of anthropogenic sound on marine mammal hearing (version 2.0). Underwater thresholds for onset of permanent and temporary threshold shifts. Office of Protected Resources Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. 167 p.
- NMFS. 2019a. Takes of marine mammals incidental to specified activities; taking marine mammals incidental to a marine geophysical survey in the Gulf of Alaska. **Fed. Reg.** 84(113, 12 June):27246-27270.
- NMFS. 2019b. Takes of marine mammals incidental to specified activities; taking marine mammals incidental to a marine geophysical survey in the Northeast Pacific Ocean. **Fed. Reg.** 84(140, 22 July):35073-35099.
- NOAA (National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration). 2024. Active and Closed Unusual Mortality Events. Accessed April 2024 at <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-life-distress/active-and-closed-unusual-mortality-events>
- Nowacek, D.P., A.I. Vedenev, B.L. Southall, and R. Racca. 2012. Development and implementation of criteria for exposure of western gray whales to oil and gas industry noise. p. 523-528 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), *The effects of noise on aquatic life*. Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Nowacek, D.P., C.W. Clark, P. Mann, P.J.O. Miller, H.C. Rosenbaum, J.S. Golden, M. Jasny, J. Kraska, and B.L. Southall. 2015. Marine seismic surveys and ocean noise: time for coordinated and prudent planning. **Front. Ecol. Environ.** 13(7):378-386.
- Nowacek, D.P., K. Bröker, G. Donovan, G. Gailey, R. Racca, R.R. Reeves, A.I. Vedenev, D.W. Weller, and B.L. Southall. 2013a. Responsible practices for minimizing and monitoring environmental impacts of marine seismic surveys with an emphasis on marine mammals. **Aquatic Mamm.** 39(4):356-377.
- Nowacek, D.P., K. Bröker, G. Donovan, G. Gailey, R. Racca, R.R. Reeves, A.I. Vedenev, D.W. Weller, and B.L. Southall. 2013b. Environmental impacts of marine seismic surveys with an emphasis on marine mammals. **Aquatic Mamm.** 39(4):356-377.
- Nowacek, D.P., L.H. Thorne, D.W. Johnston, and P.L. Tyack. 2007. Responses of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise. **Mamm. Rev.** 37(2):81-115.
- Nowacek, D.P., C.W. Clark, P. Mann, P.J.O. Miller, H.C. Rosenbaum, J.S. Golden, M. Jasny, J. Kraska, and B.L. Southall. 2015. Marine seismic surveys and ocean noise: time for coordinated and prudent planning. **Front. Ecol. Environ.** 13(7):378-386. doi:10.1890/130286.
- Nowacek, D.P., F. Christiansen, L. Bejder, J.A. Goldbogen, and A.S. Friedlaender. 2016. Studying cetacean behaviour: new technological approaches and conservation applications. *Animal Behav.* <http://dx.doi.org/doi:10.1016/j.anbehav.2016.07.019>.
- NRC (National Research Council). 2005. Marine mammal populations and ocean noise/Determining when noise causes biologically significant effects. U.S. Nat. Res. Council., Ocean Studies Board, Committee on characterizing biologically significant marine mammal behavior (Wartzok, D.W., J. Altmann, W. Au, K. Ralls, A. Starfield, and P.L. Tyack). Nat. Acad. Press, Washington, DC. 126 p.
- NSF (National Science Foundation). 2012. Record of Decision for marine seismic research funded by the National Science Foundation. June 2012. 41 p. Available at <http://www.nsf.gov/geo/oce/envcomp/rod-marine-seismic-research-june2012.pdf>.
- NSF and USGS (National Science Foundation and U.S. Geological Survey). 2011. Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (PEIS)/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for Marine Seismic Research Funded by the National Science Foundation or Conducted by the U.S. Geological Survey. Available

- at <http://www.nsf.gov/geo/oce/envcomp/usgs-nsf-marine-seismic-research/nsf-usgs-final-eis-oeis-with-appendices.pdf>.
- O'Brien, J.M., S. Beck, S.D. Berrow, M. André, M. van der Schaar, I. O'Connor, and E.P. McKeown. 2016. The use of deep water berths and the effect of noise on bottlenose dolphins in the Shannon Estuary cSAC. p. 775-783 *In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*, Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Oakley, J.A., A.T. Williams, and T. Thomas. 2017. Reactions of harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) to vessel traffic in the coastal waters of South Wales, UK. **Ocean Coastal Manage.** 138:158-169.
- OBIS (Ocean Biogeographic Information System). 2024. Data from the Ocean Biogeographic Information System. Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO. Accessed February 2024 at <http://www.iobis.org>.
- Odell, D.K. and K.M. McClune. 1999. False killer whale *Pseudorca crassidens* (Owen, 1846). p. 213-243 *In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 6: The second book of dolphins and the porpoises*. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 486 p.
- Olsen, E., P. Budgell, E. Head, L. Kleivane L. Nottestad, R. Prieto, M. Silva, H. Skov, G. Vikingsson, G. Waring, and N. Øien. 2009. First satellite-tracked long-distance movement of a sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*) in the North Atlantic. **Aquatic Mamm.** 35(3):313-318
- Olson, P.A. 2018. Pilot whales *Globicephala melas* and *G. macrorhynchus*. p. 701-705 *In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed.* Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Palka, D.L., S. Chavez-Rosales, E. Josephson, D. Cholewiak, H.L. Haas, L. Garrison, M. Jones, D. Sigourney, G. Waring (retired), M. Jech, E. Broughton, M. Soldevilla, G. Davis. A. DeAngelis, C.R. Sasso, M.W. Winton, R.J. Smolowitz, G. Fay, E. LaBrecque, J.B. Leiness, M. Warden, K. Murray, and C. Orphanides. 2017. Atlantic Marine Assessment Program for Protected Species: 2010-2014. US Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Atlantic OCS Region, Washington, DC. OCS Study BOEM 2017-071. 211 p.
- Papale, E., M. Gamba, M. Perez-Gil, V.M. Martin, and C. Giacoma. 2015. Dolphins adjust species-specific frequency parameters to compensate for increasing background noise. **PLoS ONE** 10(4):e0121711.
- Parks, S.E., K. Groch, P. Flores, R. Sousa-Lima, and I.R. Urazghildiiev. 2016a. Humans, fish, and whales: how right whales modify calling behavior in response to shifting background noise conditions. p. 809-813 *In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Parks, S.E., D.A. Cusano, A. Bocconcelli, and A.S. Friedlaender. 2016b. Noise impacts on social sound production by foraging humpback whales. Abstr. 4<sup>th</sup> Int. Conf. Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life, July 2016, Dublin, Ireland.
- Parks, S.E., M. Johnson, D. Nowacek, and P.L. Tyack. 2011. Individual right whales call louder in increased environmental noise. **Biol. Lett.** 7(1):33-35.
- Parks, S.E., M.P. Johnson, D.P. Nowacek, and P.L. Tyack. 2012. Changes in vocal behaviour of North Atlantic right whales in increased noise. p. 317-320 *In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life*. Springer, New York, NY. 695 p.
- Payne, R. 1978. Behavior and vocalizations of humpback whales (*Megaptera* sp.). *In: K.S. Norris and R.R. Reeves (eds.), Report on a workshop on problems related to humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in Hawaii. MCC-77/03. Rep. from Sea Life Inc., Makapuu Pt., HI, for U.S. Mar. Mamm. Comm., Washington, DC.*
- Peddemors, V.M. 1999. Delphinids of southern Africa: a review of their distribution and status and life history. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage.* 1(2):157-165.
- Peng, C., X. Zhao, and G. Liu. 2015. Noise in the sea and its impacts on marine organisms. **Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health** (12):12304-12323.

- Perrin, W.F., C.E. Wilson, and F.I. Archer II. 1994a. Atlantic spotted dolphin *Stenella frontalis* (G. Cuvier, 1829). p. 173-190 In: S. H. Ridgway and R. J. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 416 p.
- Perrin, W.F., C.E. Wilson, and F.I. Archer II. 1994b. Striped dolphin *Stenella coeruleoalba* (Meyen, 1833). p. 129-159 In: S. H. Ridgway and R. J. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 5: The first book of dolphins. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 416 p.
- Perrin, W.F. 2018a. Pantropical spotted dolphin *Stenella attenuata*. p. 676-678 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Perrin, W.F. 2018b. Spinner dolphin *Stenella longirostris*. p. 925-928 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Perrin, W.F. 2018c. Common dolphin *Delphinus delphis*. p. 205-209 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Perrin, W.F., S.D. Mallette, and R.L. Brownell Jr. 2018. Minke whales *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* and *B. bonaerensis*. p. 608-613 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Perryman, W.L., D.W.K. Au, and T.A. Jefferson, and S. Leatherwood. 1994. Melon-headed whale - *Peponocephala electra*. p. 363-386 In: S.H. Ridgway and S.R. Harrison (eds.) *Handbook of Marine Mammals* 5. London: Academic Press.
- Perryman, W.L. and K. Danil. 2018. Melon-headed whale *Peponocephala electra*. In: B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen, and K. M. Kovacs (eds). *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*. 593-595. London: Academic Press. 1,157 pp.
- Pierson, M.O., J.P. Wagner, V. Langford, P. Birnie, and M.L. Tasker. 1998. Protection from, and mitigation of, the potential effects of seismic exploration on marine mammals. Chapter 7 In: M.L. Tasker and C. Weir (eds.), Proc. Seismic Mar. Mamm. Worksh., London, U.K., 23–25 June 1998.
- Pirotta, E., K.L. Brookdes, I.M. Graham, and P.M. Thompson. 2014. Variation in harbour porpoise activity in response to seismic survey noise. **Biol. Lett.** 10:20131090.
- Pirotta, E., M. Mangel, D.P. Costa, B. Mate, J.A. Goldbogen, D.M. Palacios, L.A. Hüeckstädt, E.A. McHuron, L. Schwartz, and L. New. 2018. A dynamic state model of migratory behavior and physiology to assess the consequence of environmental variation and anthropogenic disturbance on marine vertebrates. **Am. Nat.** 191(2): E000-E000.
- Pirotta, E., N.D. Merchant, P.M. Thompson, T.R. Barton, and D. Lusseau. 2015. Quantifying the effect of boat disturbance on bottlenose dolphin foraging activity. **Biol. Conserv.** 181:82-98.
- Pirotta, E., R. Milor, N. Quick, D. Moretti, N. Di Marzio, P. Tyack, I. Boyd, and G. Hastie. 2012. Vessel noise affects beaked whale behavior: results of a dedicated acoustic response study. **PLoS ONE** 7(8):e42535. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0042535.
- Pisces Environmental Services. 2017. Environmental Impact Assessment for a proposed 3D seismic survey off the coast of northern Namibia. Retrieved from: [https://slrconsulting.com/media/files/documents/Appendix\\_3\\_Marine\\_Faunal\\_Assessment.pdf](https://slrconsulting.com/media/files/documents/Appendix_3_Marine_Faunal_Assessment.pdf)
- Pitman, R. 2018. Mesoplodon beaked whales *Mesoplodon* spp. p. 595-602 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.) Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Pomilla, C. and H.C. Rosenbaum. 2005. Against the current: an inter-oceanic whale migration event. **Biol. Lett.** 1(4):476-479.

- Popov, V., A. Supin, D. Nechaev, E.V. Sysueva, and V. Rozhnov. 2016. Temporary threshold shifts in naïve and experienced belugas: Can dampening of the effects of fatiguing sounds be learned? p. 853-859 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Popov, V.V., A.Y. Supin, D. Wang, K. Wang, L. Dong, and S. Wang. 2011. Noise-induced temporary threshold shift and recovery in Yangtze finless porpoises *Neophocaena phocaenoides asiaorientalis*. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 130(1):574-584.
- Popov, V.V., A.Y. Supin, V.V. Rozhnov, D.I. Nechaev, E.V. Sysueva, V.O. Klishin, M.G. Pletenko, and M.B. Tarakanov. 2013. Hearing threshold shifts and recovery after noise exposure in beluga whales, *Delphinapterus leucas*. **J. Exper. Biol.** 216:1587-1596.
- Popov, V.V., D.I. Nechaev, E.V. Sysueva, V.V. Rozhnov, and A.Y. Supin. 2015. Spectrum pattern resolution after noise exposure in a beluga whale: evoked potential study. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 138(1):377-388.
- Popov, V.V., A.Y. Supin, A.P. Gvozdeva, D.I. Nechaev, M.B. Tarakanov, and E.V. Sysueva. 2020. Spatial release from masking in a bottlenose dolphin *Tursiops truncatus*. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 147(3):1719-1726.A
- Prado, J.H.F., P.H. Mattos, K.G. Silva, and E.R. Secchi. 2016. Long-term seasonal and interannual patterns of marine mammal strandings in subtropical western South Atlantic. **PLoS ONE** 11(1):e0146339.
- Prieto, R., M.A. Silva, I. Cascão, M.J. Cruz, C.I.B. Oliveira, G. Waring, and J. Gonçalves. 2010. The importance of oceanic fronts in the Labrador Sea to North Atlantic sei whales (*Balaenoptera borealis*). Clues from satellite telemetry. Proc. Arctic Frontiers Conf., Trømso, Norway, 24–29 January 2010.
- Prieto, R., M.A. Silva, G. Waring, and J. Gonçalves. 2014. Sei whale movements and behaviour in the North Atlantic inferred from satellite telemetry. **Endang. Species Res.** 26(2):103-113.
- Probert, K. 1999. Seamounts, sanctuaries and sustainability: Moving towards deep-sea conservation. **Aquat. Conserv. Mar. Freshw. Ecosyst.** 9(6):601-605.
- Putland, R.L., N.D. Merchant, A. Farcas, and C.A. Radford. 2017. Vessel noise cuts down communication space for vocalizing fish and marine mammals. **Glob. Change Biol.** 24(4):1708-1721.
- Quick, N., L. Scott-Hayward, D. Sadykova, D. Nowacek, and A.J. Read. 2017. Effects of a scientific echo sounder on the behavior of short-finned pilot whales (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*). **Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.** 74:716-726.
- Radtke, C.L., J.M. Terhune, H. Frouin-Mouy, and P.A. Rouget. 2023. Vocal count responses of narwhals to bulk carrier noise in Milne Inlet, Nunavut, Canada. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 39:1057-1075.
- Rako, N., C.M. Fortuna, D. Holcer, P. Mackelworth, M. Nimak-Wood, G. Pleslić, L. Sebastianutto, I. Vilibić, A. Wiemann, and M. Picciulin. 2013. Leisure boating noise as a trigger for the displacement of the bottlenose dolphins of the Cres-Lošinj archipelago (northern Adriatic Sea, Croatia). **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 68(1–2):77-84.
- Rako-Gospic, N. and M. Picciulin. 2019. Underwater noise: Sources and effects on marine life. p. 367-389 In: C. Sheppard (ed.) *World Seas: An Environmental Evaluation*. Academic Press.
- Redfern, J.V., M.F. McKenna, T.J. Moore, J. Calambokidis, M.L. Deangelis, E.A. Becker, J. Barlow, K.A. Forney, P.C. Fiedler, and S.J. Chivers. 2013. Assessing the risk of ships striking large whales in marine spatial planning. **Conserv. Biol.** 27(2):292-302.
- Reeves, R.R., B.S. Stewart, P.J. Clapham, and J.A. Powell. 2002. *Guide to marine mammals of the world*. Chanticleer Press, New York, NY. 525 p.
- Reichmuth, C., A. Ghoul, A. Rouse, J. Sills, and B. Southall. 2016. Low-frequency temporary threshold shift not measured in spotted or ringed seals exposed to single airgun impulses. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 140(4): 2646-2658.
- Reilly, S.B. and V.G. Thayer. 1990. Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) distribution in the eastern tropical Pacific. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 6(4):265-277.
- Reiner, F., M.E.D. Santos, F.W. Wenzel, and A. Whale. 1996. Cetaceans of the Cape Verde archipelago. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 12(3):434-443.

- Rice, A.N., J.T. Tielens, B.J. Estabrook, C.A. Muirhead, A. Rahaman, M. Guerra, and C.W. Clark. 2014. Variation of ocean acoustic environments along the western North Atlantic coast: a case study in context of the right whale migration route. **Ecol. Inform.** 21:89-99.
- Rice, D.W. 1998. Marine mammals of the world, systematics and distribution. Spec. Publ. 4. Soc. Mar. Mammal., Allen Press, Lawrence, KS. 231 p.
- Rice, F.H. and G.S. Saayman. 1987. Distribution and behavior of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) off the coasts of southern Africa. **Invest. Cetacea** 20:231-250
- Richardson, W.J., C.R. Greene, Jr., C.I. Malme, and D.H. Thomson. 1995. Marine mammals and noise. Academic Press, San Diego. 576 p.
- Richardson, W.J., G.W. Miller, and C.R. Greene, Jr. 1999. Displacement of migrating bowhead whales by sounds from seismic surveys in shallow waters of the Beaufort Sea. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 106(4, Pt. 2):2281 (Abstract).
- Risch, D., P.J. Corkeron, W.T. Ellison, and S.M. Van Parijs. 2012. Changes in humpback whale song occurrence in response to an acoustic source 200 km away. **PLoS One** 7:e29741.
- Risch, D., P.J. Corkeron, W.T. Ellison, and S.M. Van Parijs. 2014. Formal comment to Gong et al.: Ecosystem scale acoustic sensing reveals humpback whale behavior synchronous with herring spawning processes and re-evaluation finds no effect of sonar on humpback song occurrence in the Gulf of Maine in fall 2006. **PLoS One** 9(10): e109225.
- Roberts, J.J., T.M. Yack, and P.N. Halpin. 2023. Marine mammal density models for the U.S. Navy Atlantic Fleet Training and Testing (AFTT) study area for the Phase IV Navy Marine Species Density Database (NMSDD). Document version 1.3. Report prepared for Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Atlantic by the Duke University Marine Geospatial Ecology Lab, Durham, NC. Accessed March 2024 at <https://seamap.env.duke.edu/models/Duke/AFTT/>
- Robertson, F.C., W.R. Koski, T.A. Thomas, W.J. Richardson, B. Würsig, and A.W. Trites. 2013. Seismic operations have variable effects on dive-cycle behavior of bowhead whales in the Beaufort Sea. **Endang. Species Res.** 21:143-160.
- Rolland, R.M., S.E. Parks, K.E. Hunt, M. Castellote, P.J. Corkeron, D.P. Nowacek, S.K. Water, and S.D. Kraus. 2012. Evidence that ship noise increases stress in right whales. **Proc. R. Soc. B** 279:2363-2368.
- Rosenbaum, H.C., C. Pomilla, M. Mendez, M.S. Leslie, P.B. Best, K.P. Findlay, G. Minton, P.J. Ersts, T. Collins, M.H. Engel, S.L. Bonatto, D.P.G.H. Kotze, M. Meÿer, J. Barendse, M. Thornton, Y. Razafindrakoto, S. Ngouesso, M. Vely, and J. Kiszka. 2009. Population structure of humpback whales from their breeding grounds in the South Atlantic and Indian oceans. **PLoS ONE** 4(10):e7318.
- Rosenbaum, H.C., S.M. Maxwell, F. Kershaw, and B. Mate. 2014. Long-range movement of humpback whales and their overlap with anthropogenic activity in the South Atlantic Ocean. **Conserv. Biol.** 28(2):604-615.
- RPS. 2014a. Final Environmental Assessment for Seismic Reflection Scientific Research Surveys During 2014 and 2015 in Support of Mapping the US Atlantic Seaboard Extended Continental Margin and Investigating Tsunami Hazards. Report prepared by RPS Evan – Hamilton Inc. (EHI), for USGS.
- RPS. 2014b. Draft protected species mitigation and monitoring report: U.S. Geological Survey 2-D seismic reflection scientific research survey program: mapping the U.S. Atlantic seaboard extended continental margin and investigating tsunami hazards, in the northwest Atlantic Ocean, Phase 1, 20 August 2014–13 September 2014, R/V *Marcus G. Langseth*. Rep. from RPS, Houston, TX, for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory of Columbia University, Palisades, NY.
- RPS. 2015. Protected Species Mitigation and Monitoring Report: East North American Margin (ENAM) 2-D Seismic Survey in the Atlantic Ocean off the coast of Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. 16 September – 18 October 2014. Report by RPS, Houston, TX, for Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory, Palisades, NY.
- Ruppel, C.D., T.C. Weber, E.R. Staaterman, S.J. Labak, and P.E. Hart. 2022. Categorizing active marine acoustic sources based on their potential to affect marine animals. **J. Mar. Sci. Eng.** 10:1278.

- Rutenko, A.N., M.M. Zykov, V.A. Gritsenko, M.Y. Fershalov, M.R. Jenkerson, R. Racca, and V.E. Nechayuk. 2022. Real-time acoustic monitoring with telemetry to mitigate potential effects of seismic survey sounds on marine mammals: a case study offshore Sakhalin Island. **Environ. Monit. Assess.** 194 (Suppl. 1):745.
- Sairanen, E.E. 2014. Weather and ship induced sounds and the effect of shipping on harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) activity. M.Sc. Thesis, University of Helsinki. 67 p.
- Salden, D.R. 1993. Effects of research boat approaches on humpback whale behavior off Maui, Hawaii, 1989–1993. p. 94 *In: Abstr. 10<sup>th</sup> Bienn. Conf. Biol. Mar. Mamm.*, Galveston, TX, Nov. 1993. 130 p.
- Samba Bilal, A., W.M. Wagne, A. Wagué, A. Dia, and K. Van Waerebeek. 2023. The Cetaceans of Mauritania, West Africa: a concise zoogeographical review with two new species records. **J. Animal Div.** 5(1):1-35.
- Santos, M.C.O., E. Zampirolli, A.F.V. Vicente, and F. Alvarenga. 2003. A Gervais' beaked whale (*Mesoplodon europaeus*) washed ashore in southeastern Brazil: extralimital record? **Aquat. Mamm.** 29(3):404-410.
- Santos, M.C.O., S. Siciliano, A.F. de Castro Vicente, F.S. Alvarenga, É. Zampirolli, S.P. de Souza, and A. Maranhão. 2010. Cetacean records along São Paulo state coast, southeastern Brazil. **Braz. J. Oceanog.** 58(2):123-142.
- Sarnocińska, J., J. Teilmann, J.D. Balle, F.M. van Beest, M. Delefosse, and J. Tougaard. 2020. Harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) reaction to a 3D seismic airgun survey in the North Sea. **Front. Mar. Sci.** 6:824.
- Savage, K. 2017. Alaska and British Columbia Large Whale Unusual Mortality Event Summary Report. NOAA Fisheries, Juneau, AK. 42 p.
- Schlundt, C.E., J.J. Finneran, D.A. Carder, and S.H. Ridgway. 2016. Temporary shift in masking hearing thresholds of bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, and white whales, *Delphinapterus leucas*, after exposure to intense tones. p. 987-991 *In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II.* Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Schmid, C., G. Siedler, and W. Zenk. 2000. Dynamics of intermediate water circulation in the subtropical South Atlantic. **J. Phys. Ocean.** 30:3191-3211.
- Scholik-Schlomer, A. 2015. Where the decibels hit the water: perspectives on the application of science to real-world underwater noise and marine protected species issues. **Acoustics Today** 11(3):36-44.
- Schwarz, L., E. McHuron, M. Mangel, G. Gailey, and O. Synchenko. 2022. Gray whale habitat use and reproductive success during seismic surveys near their feeding grounds: comparing state-dependent life history models and field data. **Env. Monit. Assess.** 194 (Suppl. 1):733. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-022-10024-9>.
- Sciacca, V., S. Viola, S. Pulvirenti, G. Riccobene, F. Caruso, E. De Domenico, and G. Pavan. 2016. Shipping noise and seismic airgun surveys in the Ionian Sea: potential impact on Mediterranean fin whale. **Proc. Meet. Acoust. 4ENAL** 27(1):040010.
- Seakamela, S.M., K. Findlay, M. Meyer, S. Kirkman, K. Venter, B. Mdokwana, M. Tsanwani, F. Shabangu, C. Wilke, H. Ismail, and D. Kotze. 2015. Report of the 2014 cetacean distribution and abundance survey off South Africa's west coast. Report SC/66a/SH/30 presented to the International Whaling Commission.
- Secchi, E.R. and S. Zarzur. 1999. Plastic debris ingested by a Blainville's beaked whale, *Mesoplodon densirostris*, washed ashore in Brazil. **Aquat. Mamm.** 25(1):21-24.
- Sergeant, D.E. 1977. Stocks of fin whales *Balaenoptera physalus* L. in the North Atlantic Ocean. **Rep. Int. Whal. Comm.** 27:460-473.
- Shearer, J.M., N.J. Quick, W.R. Cioffi, R.W. Baird, D.L. Webster, H.J. Foley, Z.T. Swaim, D.M. Waples, J.T. Bell, and A.J. Read. 2019. Diving behaviour of Cuvier's beaked whales (*Ziphius cavirostris*) off Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. **Roy. Soc. Open Sci.** 6(2) :181728.
- Shirshov Institute. n.d. The census of marine life project: South Atlantic MAR ECO. Cruise #1\_2009 R/V *Akademik Ioffe*, 25 October-29 November 2009. Academy of Sciences, Shirshov Institute, Russia. 10 p. Accessed in April 2019 at [http://www.mar-eco.no/sci/\\_\\_\\_data/page/992/SA\\_MAR-ECO\\_Cruise\\_1-2009\\_Summary\\_Report.pdf](http://www.mar-eco.no/sci/___data/page/992/SA_MAR-ECO_Cruise_1-2009_Summary_Report.pdf).
- Sidorovskaia, N., B. Ma, A.S. Ackleh, C. Tiemann, G.E. Ioup, and J.W. Ioup. 2014. Acoustic studies of the effects of environmental stresses on marine mammals in large ocean basins. p. 1155 *In: AGU Fall Meeting Abstracts*, Vol. 1.

- Sills, J.M., B. Ruscher, R. Nichols, B.L. Southall, and C. Reichmuth. 2020. Evaluating temporary threshold shift onset levels for impulsive noise in seals. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 148(5):2973-2986.
- Sills, J.M., B.L. Southall, and C. Reichmuth. 2017. The influence of temporally varying noise from seismic air guns on the detection of underwater sounds by seals. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 141(2):996-1008.
- Simard, Y., F. Samaran, and N. Roy. 2005. Measurement of whale and seismic sounds in the Scotian Gully and adjacent canyons in July 2003. p. 97-115 *In*: K. Lee, H. Bain, and C.V. Hurley (eds.), Acoustic monitoring and marine mammal surveys in The Gully and outer Scotian Shelf before and during active seismic surveys. Environ. Stud. Res. Funds Rep. 151. 154 p. (Published 2007).
- Simmonds, M.P., S.J. Dolman, M. Jasny, E.C.M. Parsons, L. Weilgart, A.J. Wright, and R. Leaper. 2014. Marine noise pollution – Increasing recognition but need for more practical action. **J. Ocean Tech.** 9:71-90.
- Sivle, L.D., T.N. Forland, R.R. Hansen, M. Andersson, E. Grimsbø, M. Linne, and H.E. Karlsen. 2017. Behavioural effects of seismic dose escalation exposure on captive mackerel (*Scomber scombrus*). Rapport Fra Havforskningen. Available at: <https://imr.brage.unit.no/imr-xmlui/bitstream/handle/11250/2471924/Behavioural%2Beffects%2Bof%2Bseismic%2Bdose%2Bescalation%2Bexposure%2Bon%2Bcaptive%2Bmackerel.pdf?sequence=1>
- Smith, T.D., J. Allen, P.J. Clapham, P.S. Hammond, S. Katona, F. Larsen, J. Lien, D. Mattila, P. Palsbøll, J. Sigurjónsson, P.T. Stevick and N. Øien. 1999. An ocean-basin-wide mark-recapture study of the North Atlantic humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 15(1):1-32.
- Southall, B.L. 2021. Evolutions in marine mammal noise exposure criteria. **Acoustics Today** 17(2):52-60.
- Southall, B.L., A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, J.J. Finneran, R.L. Gentry, C.R. Greene Jr., D. Kastak, D.R. Ketten, J.H. Miller, P.E. Nachtigall, W.J. Richardson, J.A. Thomas, and P.L. Tyack. 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: initial scientific recommendations. **Aquat. Mamm.** 33(4):411-522.
- Southall, B.L., T. Rowles, F. Gulland, R.W. Baird, and P.D. Jepson. 2013. Final report of the Independent Scientific Review Panel investigating potential contributing factors to a 2008 mass stranding of melon-headed whales (*Peponocephala electra*) in Antsohihy, Madagascar. Available at <http://iwc.int/2008-mass-stranding-in-madagascar>.
- Southall, B.L., D.P. Nowacek, P.J.O. Miller, and P.L. Tyack. 2016. Experimental field studies to measure behavioral responses of cetaceans to sonar. **Endang. Species Res.** 31:293-315.
- Southall, B.L., J.J. Finneran, C. Reichmuth, P.E. Nachtigall, D.R. Ketten, A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, D.P. Nowacek, and P.L. Tyack. 2019. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: updated scientific recommendations for residual hearing effects. **Aquatic Mamm.** 45(2):125-232.
- Southall, B.L., D.P. Nowacek, A.E. Bowles, V. Senigaglia, L. Bejder, and P.L. Tyack. 2021. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: assessing the severity of marine mammal behavioral responses to human noise. **Aquatic Mamm.** 47(5):421-464.
- Southall, B.L., G.P. Donovan, R. Racca, R.R. Reeves, A.I. Vedenev, D.W. Weller, and D.P. Nowacek. 2023. Data collection and analysis methods to evaluate potential impacts of seismic surveys and other marine industrial activities on baleen whales. **Ocean Coastal Manage.** 245:106799.
- Sprogis, K.R., S. Videsen, and P.T. Madsen. 2020. Vessel noise levels drive behavioural responses of humpback whales with implications for whale-watching. **elife** 9:1-17.
- Stevick, P.T., M.C. Neves, F. Johansen, M.H. Engel, J. Allen, M.C.C. Marcondes, and C. Carlson. 2011. A quarter of a world away: female humpback whale moves 10,000 km between breeding areas. **Biol. Lett.** 7(2):299-302.
- Stewart, B.S. and S. Leatherwood. 1985. Minke whale *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* Lacépède, 1804. p. 91-136 *In*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 3: The sirenians and baleen whales. Academic Press, London, UK. 362 p.
- Stone, C.J. 2015. Marine mammal observations during seismic surveys from 1994–2010. JNCC Rep. No. 463a. 64 p.



- Stone, C.J. and M.L. Tasker. 2006. The effects of seismic airguns on cetaceans in U.K. waters. **J. Cetacean Res. Manage.** 8(3):255-263.
- Supin, A., V. Popov, D. Nechaev, E.V. Sysueva, and V. Rozhnov. 2016. Is sound exposure level a convenient metric to characterize fatiguing sounds? A study in beluga whales. p. 1123-1129 *In*: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Sychenko, O., G. Gailey, R. Racca, A. Rutenko, L. Aerts, and R. Melton. 2017. Gray whale abundance and distribution relative to three seismic surveys near their feeding habitat in 2015. Abstract and presentation at the Society for Marine Mammalogy's 22<sup>nd</sup> Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, 22-27 October, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada.
- Teilmann, J., D.M. Wisniewska, M. Johnson, L.A. Miller, U. Siebert, R. Dietz, S. Sveegaard, A. Galatius, and P.T. Madsen. 2015. Acoustic tags on wild harbour porpoises reveal context-specific reactions to ship noise. *In*: 18. Danske Havforskermøde 2015, 28-30 January 2015.
- Tenessen, J.B. and S.E. Parks. 2016. Acoustic propagation modeling indicates vocal compensation in noise improves communication range for North Atlantic right whales. **Endang. Species Res.** 30:225-237.
- Terhune, J.M. and T. Bosker. 2016. Harp seals do not increase their call frequencies when it gets noisier. p. 1149-1153 *In*: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Tervo, O.M., S.B. Blackwell, S. Ditlevsen, A.S. Conrad, A.L. Samson, E. Garde, R.G. Hansen, and M.P. Heide-Jørgensen. 2021. Narwhals react to ship noise and airgun pulses embedded in background noise. **Biol. Lett.** 17(11):20210220.
- Tervo, O.M., S.B. Blackwell, S. Ditlevsen, E. Garde, R.G. Hansen, A.L. Samson, A.S. Conrad, and M.P. Heide-Jørgensen. 2023. Stuck in a corner: Anthropogenic noise threatens narwhals in their once pristine Arctic habitat. **Sci. Adv.** 9(30):p.eade0440.
- Thode, A.M., K.H. Kim, S.B. Blackwell, C.R. Greene, Jr., C.S. Nations, T.L. McDonald, and A.M. Macrander. 2012. Automated detection and localization of bowhead whale sounds in the presence of seismic airgun surveys. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 131(5):3726-3747.
- Thode, A.M., S.B. Blackwell, A.S. Conrad, K.H. Kim, T. Marques, L. Thomas, C.S. Oedekoven, D. Harris, and K. Bröker. 2020. Roaring and repetition: How bowhead whales adjust their call density and source level (Lombard effect) in the presence of natural and seismic airgun survey noise. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 147(3):2061-2080.
- Thomisch, K. 2017. Distribution patterns and migratory behavior of Antarctic blue whales. Reports on Polar and Marine Research. Alfred Wegener Institute.
- Thompson, D., M. Sjöberg, E.B. Bryant, P. Lovell, and A. Bjørge. 1998. Behavioural and physiological responses of harbour (*Phoca vitulina*) and grey (*Halichoerus grypus*) seals to seismic surveys. Abstr. World Mar. Mamm. Sci. Conf., Monaco.
- Thompson, P.M., K.L. Brookes, I.M. Graham, T.R. Barton, K. Needham, G. Bradbury, and N.D. Merchant. 2013. Short-term disturbance by a commercial two-dimensional seismic survey does not lead to long-term displacement of harbour porpoises. **Proc. Royal Soc. B** 280:20132001.
- Tougaard, J., A.J. Wright, and P.T. Madsen. 2015. Cetacean noise criteria revisited in light of proposed exposure limits for harbour porpoises. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 90(1-2):196-208.
- Tougaard, J., A.J. Wright, and P.T. Madsen. 2016. Noise exposure criteria for harbor porpoises. p. 1167-1173 *In*: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II*. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.
- Tougaard, J., K. Beedholm, and P.T. Madsen. 2022. Thresholds for noise induced hearing loss in harbor porpoises and phocid seals. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 151:4252-4263.
- Tougaard, J., K. Beedholm, and P.T. Madsen. 2023. Temporary threshold shift in porpoise hearing effect of experimental protocol. *In*: A.N. Popper, J. Sisneros, A.D. Hawkins, and F. Thomsen (eds.) *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life*. Springer Nature, Switzerland. 500 p. doi:10.1007/978-3-031-10417-6\_166-1

- Trigg, L.E., F. Chen, G.I. Shapiro, S.N. Ingram, C. Vincent, D. Thompson, D.J. Russell, M.I. Carter, and C.B. Embling. 2020. Predicting the exposure of diving grey seals to shipping noise. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 148(2):1014-1029.
- Tulp, I. and M.F. Leopold. 2004. Marine mammals and seabirds in Mauritanian waters – pilot study April 2004. Report by RIVO-Netherlands Institute for Fisheries Research, Wageningen UR, and Alterra.
- Tyack, P.L. and L. Thomas. 2019. Using dose-response functions to improve calculations of the impact of anthropogenic noise. **Aquatic Conserv. Mar. Freshw. Ecosyst.** 29(S1):242-253.
- Tyack, P.L. and V.M. Janik. 2013. Effects of noise on acoustic signal production in marine mammals. p. 251-271 In: H. Brumm (ed.), *Animal communication and noise*. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, Germany. 453 p.
- UNEP/CMS (United Nations Environment Program/ Conservation of Migratory Species). 2012. Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals-Species List: *Kogia breviceps*. Accessed March 2024 at <https://www.cms.int/en/species/kogia-breviceps>.
- UNESCO-WHC (United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization- World Heritage Convention). 2024. Gough and Inaccessible Islands. Accessed February 2024 at <https://whc.unesco.org/en/list/740/>.
- US DoN (U.S. Department of the Navy). 2017. Technical Report: Criteria and thresholds for U.S. Navy acoustic and explosive effects analysis (Phase III). San Diego, California: SSC Pacific.
- USGS (United States Geological Survey). 2013. Record of Decision for Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement for marine seismic research funded by the National Science Foundation or conducted by the USGS. February 2013. 36 p. Available at [https://d9-wret.s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/assets/palladium/production/s3fs-public/atoms/files/FINAL\\_USGSROD\\_textonly\\_signed27Feb2013.pdf](https://d9-wret.s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/assets/palladium/production/s3fs-public/atoms/files/FINAL_USGSROD_textonly_signed27Feb2013.pdf)
- van Beest, F.M., J. Teilmann, L. Hermanssen, A. Galatius, L. Mikkelsen, S. Sveegaard, J.D. Balle, R. Dietz, and J. Nabe-Nielsen. 2018. Fine-scale movement responses of free-ranging harbour porpoises to capture, tagging and short-term noise pulses from a single airgun. **R. Soc. Open Sci.** 5:170110.
- van Waerebeek, K., S. Tchiboza, J. Montcho, G. Nobime, Z. Sohour, P. Sehourhoue, and C. Dossou. 2001. The Bight of Benin, a North Atlantic breeding ground of a Southern Hemisphere humpback whale population, likely related to Gabon and Angola substocks. Submitted to the Sci. Comm. of the IWC, London, July 2011.
- Van Waerebeek, K. 2002. Whale and Dolphin watching Benin: 2002 Humpback Whale Survey. Report to Netherlands Committee for IUCN, small grants programme for Benin (NC-IUCN/SGPB-2). 13pp.
- Van Waerebeek, K., A. Djiba, J.-O. Krakstad, A.S.O. Bilal, I.L. Bamy, A. Almeida, and E.M. Mbye. 2013. New evidence for a South Atlantic stock of humpback whales wintering on the northwest African Continental Shelf. **African Zool.** 48(1):177-186.
- Van Waerebeek, K., R. Leaper, A.N. Baker, V. Papastavrou, D. Thiele, K. Findlay, G. Donovan, and P. Ensor. 2010. Odontocetes of the Southern Ocean Sanctuary. **J. Cetacean Res. Manage.** 11(3):315-3346.
- Varghese, H.K., J. Miksis-Olds, N. DiMarzio, K. Lowell, E. Linder, L. Mayer, and D. Moretti. 2020. The effect of two 12 kHz multibeam mapping surveys on the foraging behavior of Cuvier’s beaked whales off of southern California. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 147(6):3849-3858.
- Varghese, H.K., K. Lowell, J. Miksis-Olds, N. DiMarzio, D. Moretti, and L. Mayer. 2021. Spatial analysis of beaked whale foraging during two 12 kHz multibeam echosounder surveys. **Front. Mar. Sci.** 8:654184.
- Veirs, S., V. Veirs, and J.D. Wood, J.D. 2016. Ship noise extends to frequencies used for echolocation by endangered killer whales. **PeerJ.** 4:p.e1657.
- Vikingsson, G.A. and M.P. Heide-Jørgensen. 2015. First indications of autumn migration routes and destination of common minke whales tracked by satellite in the North Atlantic during 2001–2011. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 31(1):376-385.
- Vilela, R., U. Pena, R. Esteban, and R. Koemans. 2016. Bayesian spatial modeling of cetacean sightings during a seismic acquisition survey. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 109(1):512-520.

- Wade, P.R. and T. Gerrodette. 1993. Estimates of cetacean abundance and distribution in the eastern tropical Pacific. **Rep. Int. Whal. Comm.** 43:477-493.
- Walker, J.L., C.W. Potter, and S.A. Macko. 1999. The diets of modern and historic bottlenose dolphin populations reflected through stable isotopes. **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 15(2):335-350.
- Waring G.T., L. Nøttestad, E. Olsen, H. Skov, and G. Víkingsson. 2008. Distribution and density estimates of cetaceans along the mid-Atlantic Ridge during summer 2004. **J. Cetacean Res. Manage.** 10:137-146.
- Wartzok, D., A.N. Popper, J. Gordon, and J. Merrill. 2004. Factors affecting the responses of marine mammals to acoustic disturbance. **Mar. Technol. Soc. J.** 37(4):6-15.
- Weilgart, L.S. 2007. A brief review of known effects of noise on marine mammals. **Int. J. Comp. Psychol.** 20:159-168.
- Weilgart, L.S. 2014. Are we mitigating underwater noise-producing activities adequately? A comparison of Level A and Level B cetacean takes. Working pap. SC/65b/E07. Int. Whal. Comm., Cambridge, UK. 17 p.
- Weilgart, L.S. 2017. Din of the deep: noise in the ocean and its impacts on cetaceans. p. 111-124 *In*: A. Butterworth (ed.) Marine mammal welfare human induced change in the marine environment and its impacts on marine mammal welfare. Springer.
- Weir, C.R. 2006. First confirmed records of Clymene dolphin, *Stenella clymene* (Gray, 1850), from Angola and Congo, South-East Atlantic Ocean. **Afr. Zool.** 41(2):297-300.
- Weir, C.R. 2007a. Occurrence and distribution of cetaceans off northern Angola, 2004/05. **J. Cetac. Res. Manage.** 9(3):225-239.
- Weir, C.R. 2010. A review of cetacean occurrence in West African waters from the Gulf of Guinea to Angola. **Mammal Rev.** 40(1):2-39.
- Weir, C. R. 2011. Distribution and seasonality of cetaceans in tropical waters between Angola and the Gulf of Guinea. **Afr. J. Mar. Sci.** 33(1):1-15.
- Weir, C.R. 2019. The cetaceans (whales and dolphins) of Angola. p 445-549 *In*: B.J. Huntley, V. Russo. F. Lages, and N. Ferrand (eds.) Biodiversity of Angola. Science and Conservation: A modern synthesis. Springer Open.
- Weir, C.R. and S.J. Dolman. 2007. Comparative review of the regional marine mammal mitigation guidelines implemented during industrial seismic surveys, and guidance towards a worldwide standard. **J. Int. Wildl. Law Policy** 10(1):1-27.
- Weir, C.R., C.D. MacLeod, and G.J. Pierce. 2012. Habitat preferences and evidence for niche partitioning amongst cetaceans in the waters between Gabon and Angola, eastern tropical Atlantic. **J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K.** 92(8):1735-1749.
- Weir, C.R., J. Debrah, P.K. Ofori-Danson, C. Pierpoint, and K. Van Waerebeek. 2008. Records of Fraser's dolphin *Lagenodelphis hosei* Fraser 1956 from the Gulf of Guinea and Angola. **Afr. J. Mar. Sci.** 30(2):241-246.
- Weir, C.R., P. Coles, A. Ferguson, D. May, M. Baines, I. Figueirido, M. Reichelt, L. Goncalves, M.N. De Boer, B. Rose, M. Edwards, S. Travers, M. Ambler, H. Félix, D. Wall, V.A.A. Azhakesan, M. Betenbaugh, L. Fennelly, S. Haaland, G. Hak, T. Juul, R.W. Leslie, B. Namara, N. Russell, J.A. Smith, H.T. Tabisola, A. Teixeira, E. Vermeulen, J. Vines, and A. Williams. 2014. Clymene dolphins (*Stenella clymene*) in the eastern tropical Atlantic: distribution, group size, and pigmentation pattern. **J. Mammal.** 95(6):1289-1298.
- Weller, D.W., Y.V. Ivashchenko, G.A. Tsidulko, A.M. Burdin, and R.L. Brownell, Jr. 2002. Influence of seismic surveys on western gray whales off Sakhalin Island, Russia in 2001. Paper SC/54/BRG14, IWC, Western Gray Whale Working Group Meet., 22-25 Oct., Ulsan, South Korea. 12 p.
- Weller, D.W., S.H. Rickards, A.L. Bradford, A.M. Burdin, and R.L. Brownell, Jr. 2006a. The influence of 1997 seismic surveys on the behavior of western gray whales off Sakhalin Island, Russia. Paper SC/58/E4 presented to the IWC Scient. Commit., IWC Annu. Meet., 1-13 June, St. Kitts.
- Weller, D.W., G.A. Tsidulko, Y.V. Ivashchenko, A.M. Burdin, and R.L. Brownell, Jr. 2006b. A re-evaluation of the influence of 2001 seismic surveys on western gray whales off Sakhalin Island, Russia. Paper SC/58/E5 presented to the IWC Scient. Commit., IWC Annu. Meet., 1-13 June, St. Kitts.

- Wells, R.S. and M.D. Scott. 2018. Bottlenose dolphin, *Tursiops truncatus*, common bottlenose dolphin. p. 118-124 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3rd ed. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Wensveen, P.J., A.M. von Benda-Beckmann, M.A. Ainslie, F.P.A. Lam, P.H. Kvasdheim, P.L. Tyack, and P.J.O. Miller. 2015. How effectively do horizontal and vertical response strategies of long-finned pilot whales reduce sound exposure from naval sonar? **Mar. Environ. Res.** 106:68-81.
- Wensveen, P.J., L.A.E. Huijser, L. Hoek, and R.A. Kastelein. 2014. Equal latency contours and auditory weighting functions for the harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). **J. Exp. Biol.** 217(3):359-369.
- Wenzel, F.W., J. Allen, S. Berrow, C.J. Hazevoet, B. Jann, R. E. Seton, L. Steiner, P. Stevick, P. López Suárez, and P. Whooley. 2009. Current knowledge on the distribution and relative abundance of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) off the Cape Verde Islands, eastern North Atlantic. **Aquatic Mamm.** 35(4):502-510.
- Wenzel, F.W., F. Broms, P. López-Suárez, K. Lopes, N. Veiga, K. Yeoman, M.S.D. Rodrigues, J. Allen, T.W. Fernald, P.T. Stevick, and L. Jones. 2020. Humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in the Cape Verde Islands: Migratory patterns, resightings, and Abundance. **Aquatic Mamm.** 46(1):21-31.
- Whitehead, H. 2018. Sperm whale *Physeter macrocephalus*. p. 919-925 In: B. Würsig, J.G.M. Thewissen, and K.M. Kovacs (eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals, 3rd Edition. Academic Press/Elsevier, San Diego, CA. 1157 p.
- Wiley, D.N., C.A. Mayo, E.M. Maloney, and M.J. Moore. 2016. Vessel strike mitigation lessons from direct observations involving two collisions between noncommercial vessels and North Atlantic right whales (*Eubaleana glacialis*). **Mar. Mamm. Sci.** 32(4):1501-1509.
- Williams, R., E. Ashe, L. Yruretagoyena, N. Mastick, M. Siple, J. Wood, R. Joy, R. Langrock, S. Mews, and E. Finne. 2021. Reducing vessel noise increases foraging in endangered killer whales. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 173:112976.
- Williams, T.M., W.A. Friedl, M.L. Fong, R.M. Yamada, P. Sideivy, and J.E. Haun. 1992. Travel at low energetic cost by swimming and wave-riding bottlenose dolphins. **Nature** 355(6363):821-823.
- Williams, A.J., S.L. Petersen, M. Goren, and B.P. Watkins. 2009. Sightings of killer whales *Orcinus orca* from longline vessels in South African waters, and consideration of the regional conservation status. **Afr. J. Mar. Sci.** 31(1):81-86.
- Williams, T.M., S.B. Blackwell, O. Tervo, E. Garde, M.H.S. Sinding, B. Richter, and M.P. Heide-Jørgensen. 2022. Physiological responses of narwhals to anthropogenic noise: a case study with seismic airguns and vessel traffic in the Arctic. **Funct. Ecol.** 36:2251-2266.
- Willis, K.L., J. Christensen-Dalsgaard, D.R. Ketten, and C.E. Carr. 2013. Middle ear cavity morphology is consistent with an aquatic origin for testudines. **PLoS One** 8(1):e54086.
- Winn, H.E. and N.E. Reichley. 1985. Humpback whale *Megaptera novaeangliae* (Borowski, 1781). p. 241-273 In: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 3: The sirenians and baleen whales. Academic Press, London, UK. 362 p.
- Winsor, M.H., L.M. Irvine, and B.R. Mate. 2017. Analysis of the spatial distribution of satellite-tagged sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*) in close proximity to seismic surveys in the Gulf of Mexico. **Aquatic Mamm.** 43(4):439-446.
- Wisniewska, D.M., M. Johnson, J. Teilmann, U. Siebert, A. Galatius, R. Dietz, and P.T. Madsen. 2018. High rates of vessel noise disrupt foraging in wild harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). **Proc. R. Soc. B** 285:20172314.
- Wittekind, D., J. Tougaard, P. Stolz, M. Dähne, K. Lucke, C.W. Clark, S. von Benda-Beckmann, M. Ainslie, and U. Siebert. 2016. Development of a model to assess masking potential for marine mammals by the use of airguns in Antarctic waters. p. 1243-1249 In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.), The effects of noise on aquatic life II. Springer, New York, NY. 1292 p.

- Wole, O.G. and E.F. Myade. 2014. Effect of seismic operations on cetacean sightings off-shore Akwa Ibom State, south-south, Nigeria. **Int. J. Biol. Chem. Sci.** 8(4):1570-1580.
- Wright, A.J. 2014. Reducing impacts of human ocean noise on cetaceans: knowledge gap analysis and recommendations. 98 p. World Wildlife Fund Global Arctic Programme, Ottawa, ON.
- Wright, A.J. and A.M. Consentino. 2015. JNCC guidelines for minimizing the risk of injury and disturbance to marine mammals from seismic surveys: we can do better. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 100(1):231-239.
- Wright, A.J., T. Deak, and E.C.M. Parsons. 2011. Size matters: management of stress responses and chronic stress in beaked whales and other marine mammals may require larger exclusion zones. **Mar. Poll. Bull.** 63(1-4):5-9.
- Würsig, B., T.A. Jefferson, and D.J. Schmidly. 2000. The marine mammals of the Gulf of Mexico. Texas A&M University Press, College Station, TX. 232 p.
- Würsig, B., S.K. Lynn, T.A. Jefferson, and K.D. Mullin. 1998. Behaviour of cetaceans in the northern Gulf of Mexico relative to survey ships aircraft. **Aquatic Mamm.** 24.1:41-50.
- Würsig, B.G., D.W. Weller, A.M. Burdin, S.H. Reeve, A.L. Bradford, S.A. Blokhin, and R.L. Brownell, Jr. 1999. Gray whales summering off Sakhalin Island, Far East Russia: July–October 1997. A joint U.S.-Russian scientific investigation. Final Report. Rep. from Texas A&M Univ., College Station, TX, and Kamchatka Inst. Ecol. & Nature Manage., Russian Acad. Sci., Kamchatka, Russia, for Sakhalin Energy Investment Co. Ltd. and Exxon Neftegaz Ltd., Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk, Russia. 101 p.
- Yang, L., X. Xu, and P. Berggren. 2022. Spotted seal *Phoca largha* underwater vocalisations in relation to ambient noise. **Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.** 683:209-220.
- Yang, W.C., C.F. Chen, Y.C. Chuah, C.R. Zhuang, I.H. Chen, T.A. Mooney, J. Stott, M. Blanchard, I.F. Jen, and L.S. Chou. 2021. Anthropogenic sound exposure-induced stress in captive dolphins and implications for cetacean health. **Front. Mar. Sci.** 8:606736.
- Yazvenko, S.B., T.L. McDonald, S.A. Blokhin, S.R. Johnson, S.K. Meier, H.R. Melton, M.W. Newcomer, R.M. Nielson, V.L. Vladimirov, and P.W. Wainwright. 2007a. Distribution and abundance of western gray whales during a seismic survey near Sakhalin Island, Russia. **Environ. Monit. Assessm.** 134(1-3):45-73.
- Yazvenko, S. B., T.L. McDonald, S.A. Blokhin, S.R. Johnson, H.R. Melton, and M.W. Newcomer. 2007b. Feeding activity of western gray whales during a seismic survey near Sakhalin Island, Russia. **Environ. Monit. Assessm.** 134(1-3):93-106
- Yochem, P.K. and S. Leatherwood. 1985. Blue whale. p. 193-240 *In*: S.H. Ridgway and R. Harrison (eds.), Handbook of marine mammals, Vol. 3: The sirenians and baleen whales. Academic Press, New York, NY. 362 p.
- Yu, Z.H., H.S. Yang, B.Z. Liu, Q. Xu, K. Xing, and L.B. Zhang. 2010. Growth, survival and immune activity of scallops, *Chlamys farreri* Jones et Preston, compared between suspended and bottom culture in Haizhou Bay, China. **Aquacult. Res.** 41:814-827.
- Yurk, H., C. O'Neill L.S. Quayle, S. Vagle, X. Mouy, M. Austing, J. Wladichuk, C. Morrison, and W.T. LeBlond. 2023. Adaptive call design to escape masking while preserving complex social functions of calls in killer whales. *In*: A.N. Popper, J. Sisneros, A.D. Hawkins, and F. Thomsen (eds.) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life. Springer Nature, Switzerland. 500 p. doi:10.1007/978-3-031-10417-6\_187-1
- Zerbini, A.N., A. Andriolo, M.-P. Heide-Jørgensen, S.C. Moreira, J.L. Pizzorno, Y.G. Maia, G.R. VanBlaricom, and D.P. DeMaster. 2011. Migration and summer destinations of humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in the western South Atlantic Ocean. **J. Cetac. Res. Manage. Spec. Iss.** 3:113-118.

**LIST OF APPENDICES**

**APPENDIX A: DETERMINATION OF MITIGATION ZONES**

**APPENDIX B: MARINE MAMMAL TAKE CALCULATIONS**

**APPENDIX C: ENSONIFIED AREA CALCULATIONS**

## APPENDIX A: DETERMINATION OF MITIGATION ZONES

During the planning phase, mitigation zones for the proposed marine seismic surveys were calculated based on modeling by L-DEO for Level A and Level B (160 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ ) thresholds. Received sound levels have been predicted by L-DEO's model (Diebold et al. 2010, provided as Appendix H in the PEIS) as a function of distance from the 36-airgun array, two 45/105 in<sup>3</sup> GI airguns, and for a single 1900LL 40-in<sup>3</sup> airgun. Models for the 36-airgun array and 40-in<sup>3</sup> airgun used a 12-m tow depth, whereas the model for the two GI airguns used a 3-m tow depth. This modeling approach uses ray tracing for the direct wave traveling from the array to the receiver and its associated source ghost (reflection at the air-water interface in the vicinity of the array), in a constant-velocity half-space (infinite homogeneous ocean layer, unbounded by a seafloor). In addition, propagation measurements of pulses from the 36-airgun array at a tow depth of 6 m have been reported in deep water (~1600 m), intermediate water depth on the slope (~600–1100 m), and shallow water (~50 m) in the Gulf of Mexico (GoM) in 2007–2008 (Tolstoy et al. 2009; Diebold et al. 2010).

Typically, for deep and intermediate-water cases, the field measurements cannot be used readily to derive mitigation radii, as at those GoM sites the calibration hydrophone was located at a roughly constant depth of 350–500 m, which may not intersect all the sound pressure level (SPL) isopleths at their widest point from the sea surface down to the maximum relevant water depth for marine mammals of ~2000 m (Costa and Williams 1999). Figures 2 and 3 in Appendix H of the PEIS show how the values along the maximum SPL line that connects the points where the isopleths attain their maximum width (providing the maximum distance associated with each sound level) may differ from values obtained along a constant depth line. At short ranges, where the direct arrivals dominate and the effects of seafloor interactions are minimal, the data recorded at the deep and slope sites are suitable for comparison with modeled levels at the depth of the calibration hydrophone. At longer ranges, the comparison with the mitigation model—constructed from the maximum SPL through the entire water column at varying distances from the airgun array—is the most relevant. The results are summarized below.

In deep and intermediate-water depths, comparisons at short ranges between sound levels for direct arrivals recorded by the calibration hydrophone and model results for the same array tow depth are in good agreement (Fig. 12 and 14 in Appendix H of the PEIS). Consequently, isopleths falling within this domain can be predicted reliably by the L-DEO model, although they may be imperfectly sampled by measurements recorded at a single depth. At greater distances, the calibration data show that seafloor-reflected and sub-seafloor-refracted arrivals dominate, whereas the direct arrivals become weak and/or incoherent (Fig. 11, 12, and 16 in Appendix H of the PEIS). Aside from local topography effects, the region around the critical distance (~5 km in Fig. 11 and 12, and ~4 km in Fig. 16 in Appendix H of the PEIS) is where the observed levels rise closest to the mitigation model curve. However, the observed sound levels are found to fall almost entirely below the mitigation model curve (Fig. 11, 12, and 16 in Appendix H of the PEIS). Thus, analysis of the GoM calibration measurements demonstrates that although simple, the L-DEO model is a robust tool for conservatively estimating mitigation radii. In shallow water (<100 m), the depth of the calibration hydrophone (18 m) used during the GoM calibration survey was appropriate to sample the maximum sound level in the water column, and the field measurements reported in Table 1 of Tolstoy et al. (2009) for the 36-airgun array at a tow depth of 6 m can be used to derive mitigation radii.

The proposed surveys would acquire data with the 36-airgun array at a maximum tow depth of 12 m in deep water. For deep water (>1000 m), we use the deep-water radii obtained from L-DEO model results down to a maximum water depth of 2000 m for the 36-airgun array (Fig. A-1). The radii for intermediate water depths (100–1000 m) are typically derived from the deep-water ones by applying a correction factor

(multiplication) of 1.5, such that observed levels at very near offsets fall below the corrected mitigation curve (Fig. 16 in Appendix H of the PEIS). No effort would occur in shallow water during the proposed surveys.

Table A-1 shows the distances at which the 160-dB and 175-dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  sound levels are expected to be received for the 36-airgun array. The 160-dB level is the behavioral disturbance criteria (Level B) that is used by NMFS to estimate anticipated takes for marine mammal. The 175-dB level is used by NMFS, based on data from the DoN (2017), to determine behavioral disturbance for turtles. A retrospective analysis of acoustic propagation of R/V *Langseth* sources in a coastal/shelf environment from the Cascadia Margin off Washington suggests that predicted (modeled) radii (using an approach similar to that used here) for R/V *Langseth* sources were 2–3 times larger than measured in shallow water, so in fact, as expected, were very conservative (Crone et al. 2014). Similarly, data collected by Crone et al. (2017) during a survey off New Jersey in 2014 and 2015 confirmed that *in situ* measurements and estimates of the 160- and 180-dB distances collected by R/V *Langseth* hydrophone streamer were 2–3 times smaller than the predicted operational mitigation radii. In fact, five separate comparisons conducted of the L-DEO model with *in situ* received levels<sup>2</sup> have confirmed that the L-DEO model generated conservative EZs, resulting in significantly larger EZs than required by National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration’s (NOAA) National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS).

In July 2016, NMFS released technical guidance for assessing the effects of anthropogenic sound on marine mammal hearing (NMFS 2016, 2018). The guidance established new thresholds for permanent threshold shift (PTS) onset or Level A Harassment (injury), for marine mammal species. The new noise exposure criteria for marine mammals account for the newly-available scientific data on temporary threshold shifts (TTS), the expected offset between TTS and PTS thresholds, differences in the acoustic frequencies to which different marine mammal groups are sensitive, and other relevant factors, as summarized by Finneran (2016). For impulsive sources, onset of PTS was assumed to be 15 dB or 6 dB higher when considering  $\text{SEL}_{\text{cum}}$  and  $\text{SPL}_{\text{flat}}$ , respectively. The new guidance incorporates marine mammal auditory weighting functions (Fig. A-2) and dual metrics of cumulative sound exposure level ( $\text{SEL}_{\text{cum}}$  over 24 hours) and peak sound pressure levels ( $\text{SPL}_{\text{flat}}$ ). Different thresholds are provided for the various hearing groups, including low-frequency (LF) cetaceans (e.g., baleen whales), mid-frequency (MF) cetaceans (e.g., most delphinids), high-frequency (HF) cetaceans (e.g., porpoise and *Kogia* spp.), phocids underwater (PW), and otariids underwater (OW). The largest distance of the dual criteria ( $\text{SEL}_{\text{cum}}$  or Peak  $\text{SPL}_{\text{flat}}$ ) was used to calculate takes and Level A threshold distances. The dual criteria for sea turtles (DoN 2017) were also used here. The new NMFS guidance did not alter the current threshold, 160 dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$ , for Level B harassment (behavior). It should be recognized that there are a number of limitations and uncertainties associated with these injury criteria (Southall et al. 2007). Lucke et al. (2020) caution that some current thresholds may not be able to accurately predict hearing impairment and other injury to marine mammals due to noise. Southall et al. (2019) provided updated scientific recommendations regarding noise exposure criteria which are similar to those presented by NMFS (2016, 2018), but include all marine mammals (including sirenians), and a re-classification of hearing groups.

<sup>2</sup> L-DEO surveys off the Yucatán Peninsula in 2004 (Barton et al. 2006; Diebold et al. 2006), in the Gulf of Mexico in 2008 (Tolstoy et al. 2009; Diebold et al. 2010), off Washington and Oregon in 2012 (Crone et al. 2014), and off New Jersey in 2014 and 2015 (Crone et al. 2017).



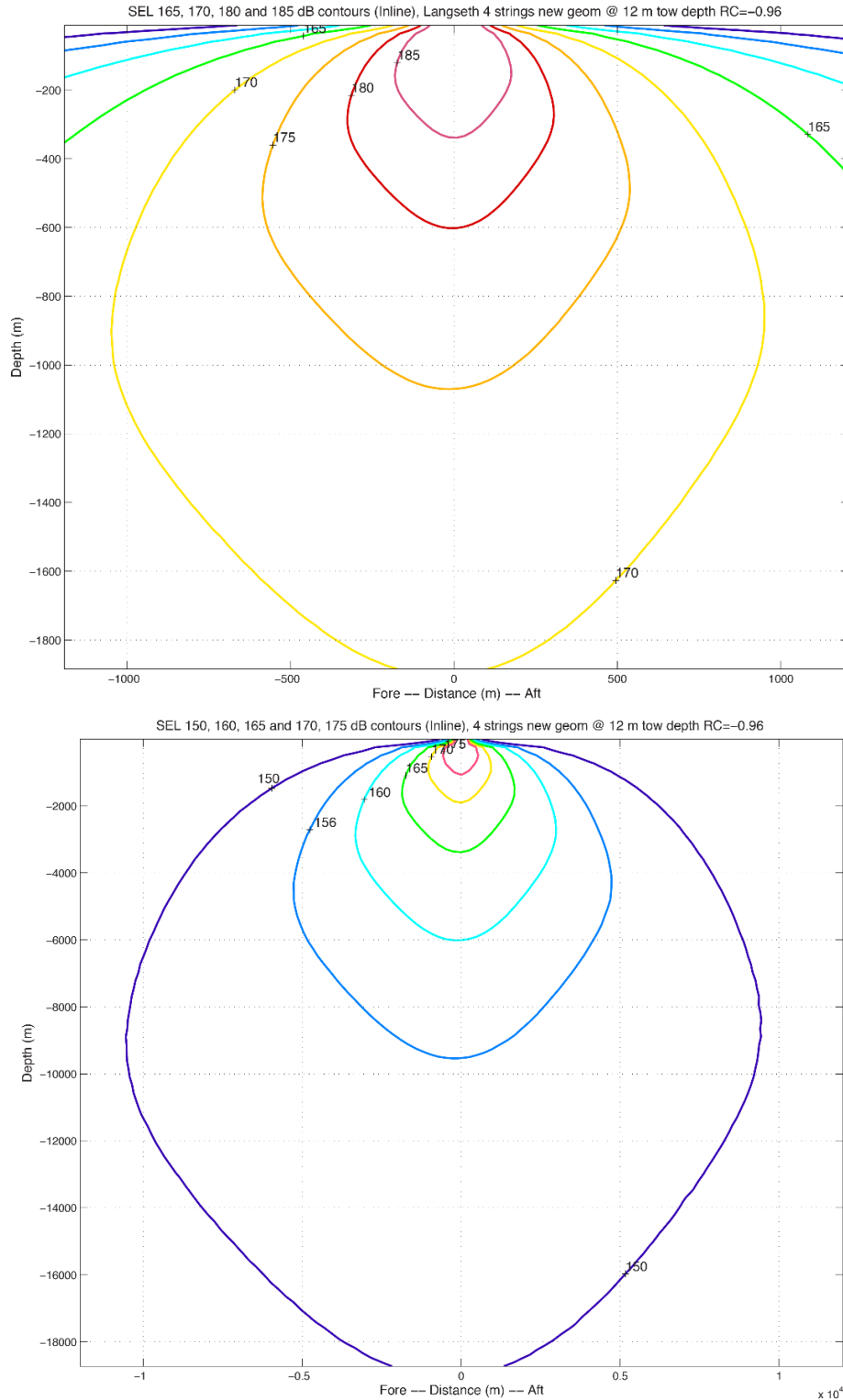


FIGURE A-1. Modeled deep-water received sound exposure levels (SELs) from the 36-airgun array at a 12-m tow depth planned for use during the proposed surveys. Received rms levels (SPLs) are expected to be ~10 dB higher. For example, the radius to the 150-dB SEL isopleth is a proxy for the 160-dB rms isopleth. The upper plot is a zoomed-in version of the lower plot.

TABLE A-1. Predicted distances to behavioral disturbance sound levels  $\geq 160$ -dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  and  $\geq 175$ -dB re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}_{\text{rms}}$  that could be received during the proposed surveys in the Equatorial Atlantic Ocean. The 160-dB criterion applies to all hearing groups of marine mammals (Level B harassment), and the 175-dB criterion applies to sea turtles.

Source and Volume	Tow Depth <sup>1</sup> (m)	Water Depth (m)	Predicted distances (in m) to the 160-dB Received Sound Level	Predicted distances (in m) to the 175-dB Received Sound Level
4 strings, 36 airguns, 6600 in <sup>3</sup>	12	>1000 m	6,733 <sup>2</sup>	1,864 <sup>2</sup>
		100–1000 m	10,100 <sup>3</sup>	2,796 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Maximum tow depth was used for conservative distances. <sup>2</sup> Distance is based on L-DEO model results. <sup>3</sup> Distance is based on L-DEO model results with a 1.5 x correction factor between deep and intermediate water depths.

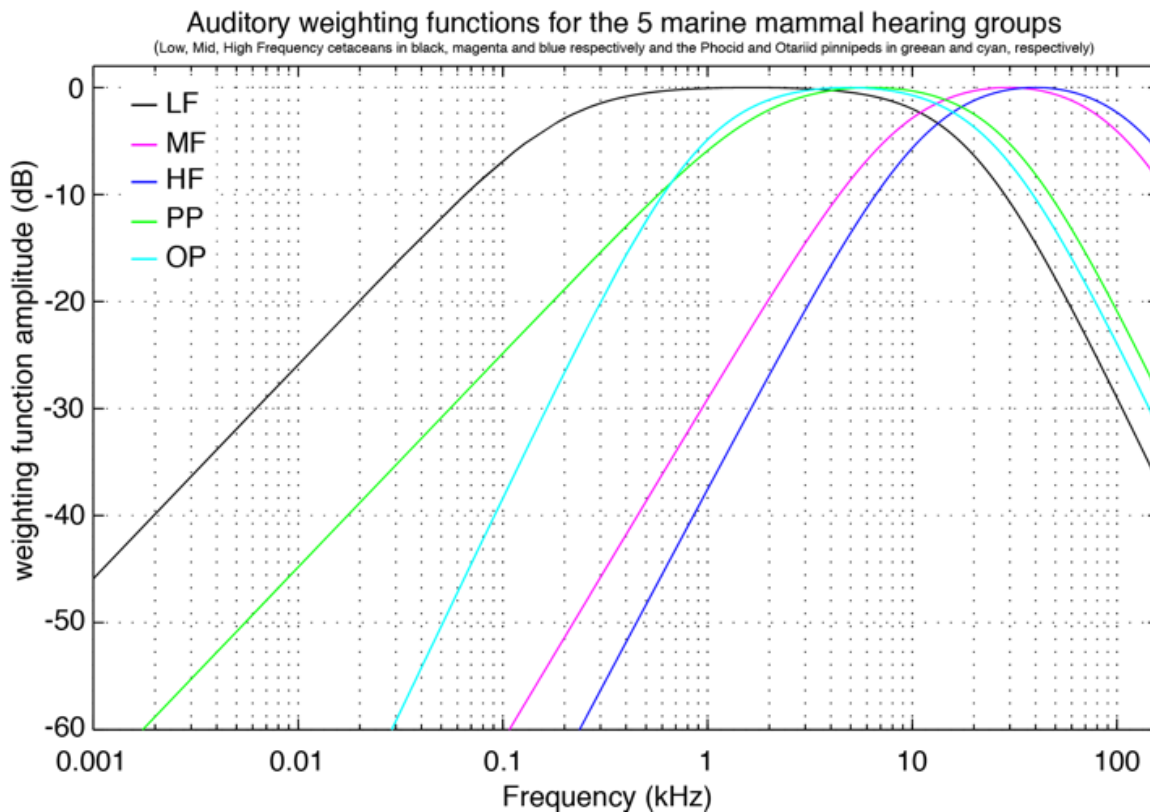


FIGURE A-2. Auditory weighting functions for five marine mammal hearing groups from the NMFS Technical Guidance Spreadsheet.

The  $SEL_{cum}$  for R/V *Langseth* array is derived from calculating the modified farfield signature. The farfield signature is often used as a theoretical representation of the source level. To compute the farfield signature, the source level is estimated at a large distance directly below the array (e.g., 9 km), and this level is back projected mathematically to a notional distance of 1 m from the array's geometrical center. However, it has been recognized that the source level from the theoretical farfield signature is never physically achieved at the source when the source is an array of multiple airguns separated in space (Tolstoy et al. 2009). Near the source (at short ranges, distances <1 km), the pulses of sound pressure from each individual airgun in the source array do not stack constructively as they do for the theoretical farfield signature.

The pulses from the different airguns spread out in time such that the source levels observed or modeled are the result of the summation of pulses from a few airguns, not the full array (Tolstoy et al. 2009). At larger distances, away from the source array center, sound pressure of all the airguns in the array stack coherently, but not within one time sample, resulting in smaller source levels (a few dB) than the source level derived from the farfield signature. Because the farfield signature does not take into account the large array effect near the source and is calculated as a point source, the farfield signature is not an appropriate measure of the sound source level for large arrays.

To estimate  $SEL_{cum}$  and Peak SPL, we used the acoustic modeling developed at L-DEO (same as used for Level B takes) with a small grid step in both the inline and depth directions. The propagation modeling takes into account all airgun interactions at short distances from the source including interactions between subarrays which we do using the NUCLEUS software to estimate the notional signature and the MATLAB software to calculate the pressure signal at each mesh point of a grid.

PTS onset acoustic thresholds estimated in the NMFS User Spreadsheet rely on overriding the default values and calculating individual adjustment factors (dB) based on the modified farfield and by using the difference between levels with and without weighting functions for each of the five categories of hearing groups. The new adjustment factors in the spreadsheet allow for the calculation of  $SEL_{cum}$  isopleths in the spreadsheet and account for the accumulation (Safe Distance Methodology) using the source characteristics (source velocity and duty) after Sivle et al. (2014). A source velocity of 2.10922 m/s and a 1/Repetition rate of 17.8 s were used as inputs to the NMFS User Spreadsheet for calculating the distances to the  $SEL_{cum}$  PTS thresholds (Level A) for the 36-airgun array.

For the LF cetaceans during operations with the 36-airgun array, we estimated a new adjustment value by computing the distance from the geometrical center of the source to where the 183 dB  $SEL_{cum}$  isopleth is the largest. We first ran the modeling for a single shot without applying any weighting function; we then ran the modeling for a single shot with the LF cetacean weighting function applied to the full spectrum. The difference between these values provides an adjustment factor of -12.91 dB assuming a propagation of  $20\log_{10}(\text{Radial distance})$  (Table A-2).

However, for MF and HF cetaceans (and OW and PW pinnipeds, if applicable), the modeling for a single shot with the weighted function applied leads to 0-m isopleths; the adjustment factors thus cannot be derived the same way as for LF cetaceans. Hence, for MF and HF cetaceans (and OW and PW pinnipeds, if applicable), the difference between weighted and unweighted spectral source levels at each frequency up to 3 kHz was integrated to actually calculate these adjustment factors in dB. These calculations also account for the accumulation (Safe Distance Methodology) using the source characteristics (duty cycle and speed) after Sivle et al. (2014).

TABLE A-2. Results for modified farfield SEL source level modeling for the 36-airgun array with and without applying weighting functions to various hearing groups. The modified farfield signature is estimated using the distance from the source array geometrical center to where the SEL<sub>cum</sub> threshold is the largest. A propagation of 20 log<sub>10</sub> (Radial distance) is used to estimate the modified farfield SEL.

SEL <sub>cum</sub> Threshold	183	185	155	185	203	204*
<b>Radial Distance (m) (no weighting function)</b>	315.5691	246.4678	8033.2	246.4678	28.4413	25.1030
<b>Modified Farfield SEL</b>	232.9819	232.8352	233.0978	232.8352	232.0790	231.9945
<b>Radial Distance (m) (with weighting function)</b>	71.3752	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
<b>Adjustment (dB)</b>	-12.91	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.

\* Sea turtles. N.A. means not applicable or not available.

For the 36-airgun array, the results for single shot SEL source level modeling are shown in Table A-2. The weighting function calculations, thresholds for SEL<sub>cum</sub>, and the distances to the PTS thresholds for the 36-airgun array are shown in Table A-3. Figure A-3 shows the impact of weighting functions by hearing group. Figures A-4–A-7 show the modeled received sound levels for single shot SEL without applying auditory weighting functions for various hearing groups. Figure A-8 shows the modeled received sound levels for single shot SEL with weighting for LF cetaceans.

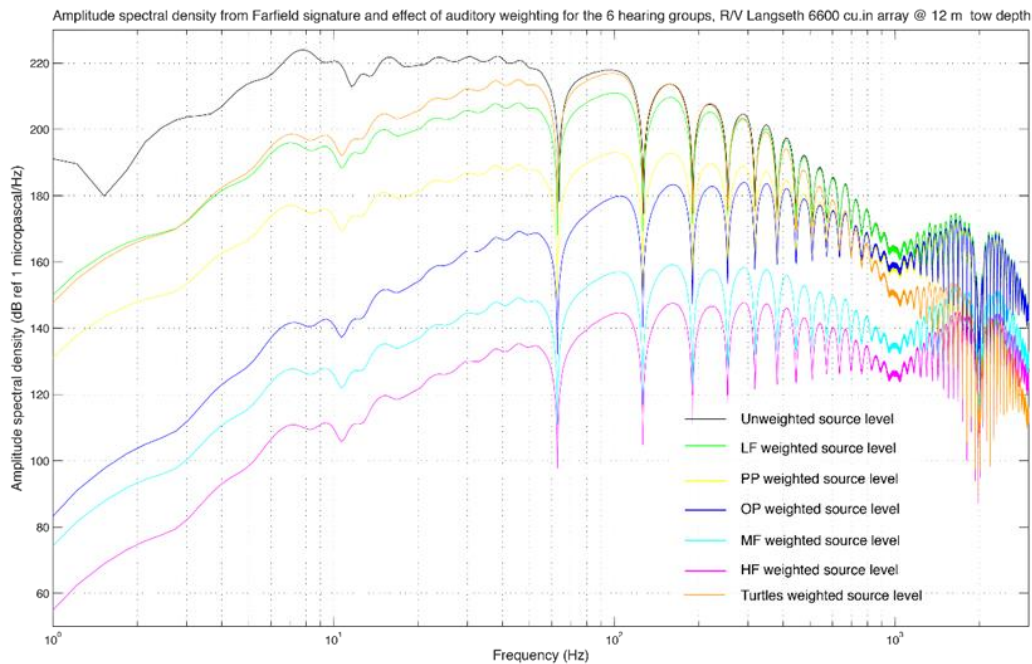


FIGURE A-3. Modeled amplitude spectral density of the 36-airgun array farfield signature. Amplitude spectral density before (black) and after (colors) applying the auditory weighting functions for LF, MF, and HF cetaceans, Phocid Pinnipeds (PP), and Otariid Pinnipeds (OP). Modeled spectral levels are used to calculate the difference between the unweighted and weighted source level at each frequency and to derive the adjustment factors for the hearing groups as inputs into the NMFS User Spreadsheet.

TABLE A-3. Results for single shot SEL source level modeling for the 36-airgun array with weighting function calculations for the SEL<sub>cum</sub> criteria, as well as resulting isopleths to thresholds for various hearing groups.

STEP 1: GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION							
PROJECT TITLE	Chain Transform Fault						
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATION	source : 4 string 36 element 6600 cu.in of the R/V Langseth at a 9-12m towed depth.						
PROJECT CONTACT	Please include any assumptions						
STEP 2: WEIGHTING FACTOR ADJUSTMENT							
Weighting Factor Adjustment (kHz) <sup>†</sup>	NA	Specify if relying on source-specific WFA, alternative weighting/dB adjustment, or if using default value					
		Override WFA: Using LDEO modeling					
		<sup>†</sup> Broadband: 95% frequency contour percentile (kHz) OR Narrowband: frequency (kHz); For appropriate default WFA: See INTRODUCTION tab <sup>‡</sup> If a user relies on alternative weighting/dB adjustment rather than relying upon the WFA (source-specific or default), they may override the Adjustment (dB) (row 62), and enter the new value directly. However, they must provide additional support and documentation supporting this modification.					
* BROADBAND Sources: Cannot use WFA higher than maximum applicable frequency (See GRAY tab for more information on WFA applicable frequencies)							
STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION							
NOTE: Choose either F1 OR F2 method to calculate isopleths (not required to fill in sage boxes for both) <span style="float: right;">NOTE: LDEO modeling relies on Method F2</span>							
F2: ALTERNATIVE METHOD <sup>†</sup> TO CALCULATE PK and SEL <sub>cum</sub> (SINGLE STRIKE/SHOT/PULSE EQUIVALENT)							
SEL <sub>cum</sub>							
Source Velocity (meters/second)	2.11922	4.1 knots					
1/Repetition rate <sup>^</sup> (seconds)	17.77908421	37.5 m/2.11					
<sup>†</sup> Methodology assumes propagation of 20 log R; Activity duration (time) independent							
<sup>‡</sup> Time between onset of successive pulses.							
	Modified farfield SEL	232.9819	232.8352	233.0978	232.8352	232.079	231.9945
	Source Factor	1.11759E+22	1.08046E+22	1.14781E+22	1.08046E+22	9.07801E+21	8.90309E+21
RESULTANT ISOPLETHS*							
*Impulsive sounds have dual metric thresholds (SEL <sub>cum</sub> & PK). Metric producing largest isopleth should be used.							
Hearing Group	Low-Frequency Cetaceans	Mid-Frequency Cetaceans	High-Frequency Cetaceans	Phocid Pinnipeds	Otariid Pinnipeds/Sea Otters	Sea Turtles	
SEL <sub>cum</sub> Threshold	183	185	155	185	203	204	
PTS SEL <sub>cum</sub> Isopleth to threshold (meters)	426.9	0.0	1.3	13.9	0.0	20.5	
WEIGHTING FUNCTION CALCULATIONS							
Weighting Function Parameters	Low-Frequency Cetaceans	Mid-Frequency Cetaceans	High-Frequency Cetaceans	Phocid Pinnipeds	Otariid Pinnipeds/Sea Otters	Sea Turtles	
a	1	1.6	1.8	1	2	1.4	
b	2	2	2	2	2	2	
f <sub>1</sub>	0.2	8.8	12	1.9	0.94	0.077	
f <sub>2</sub>	19	110	140	30	25	0.44	
c	0.13	1.2	1.36	0.75	0.64	2.35	
Adjustment (dB) <sup>†</sup>	-12.91	-56.70	-66.07	-25.65	-32.62	-4.11	

<sup>†</sup>For LF cetaceans, the adjustment factor (dB) is derived by estimating the radial distance of the 183-dB isopleth without applying the weighting function and a second time with applying the weighting function. Adjustment was derived using a propagation of 20\*log<sub>10</sub> (Radial distance) and the modified farfield signature. For MF and HF cetaceans and pinnipeds, the difference between weighted–unweighted spectral source levels at each frequency was integrated to calculate adjustment factors (see spectrum levels in Figure A-3).

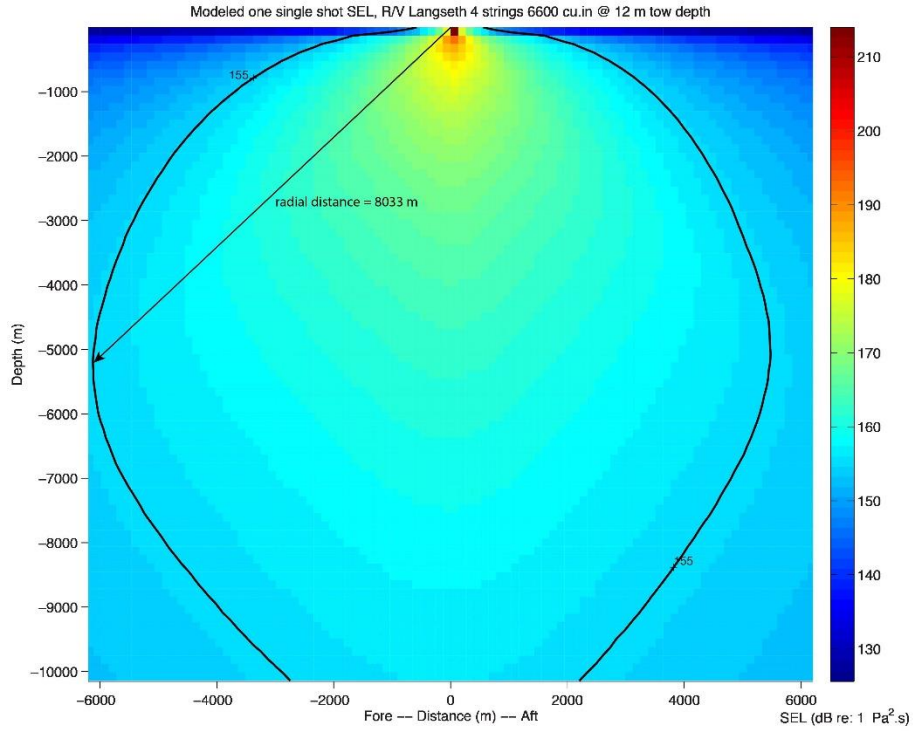


FIGURE A-4. Modeled received sound levels (SELs) in deep water from the 36-airgun array. The plot provides the radial distance from the geometrical center of the source array to the 155-dB SEL isopleth (8033 m). Radial distance allows us to determine the modified farfield SEL using a propagation of  $20\log_{10}(\text{radial distance})$ .

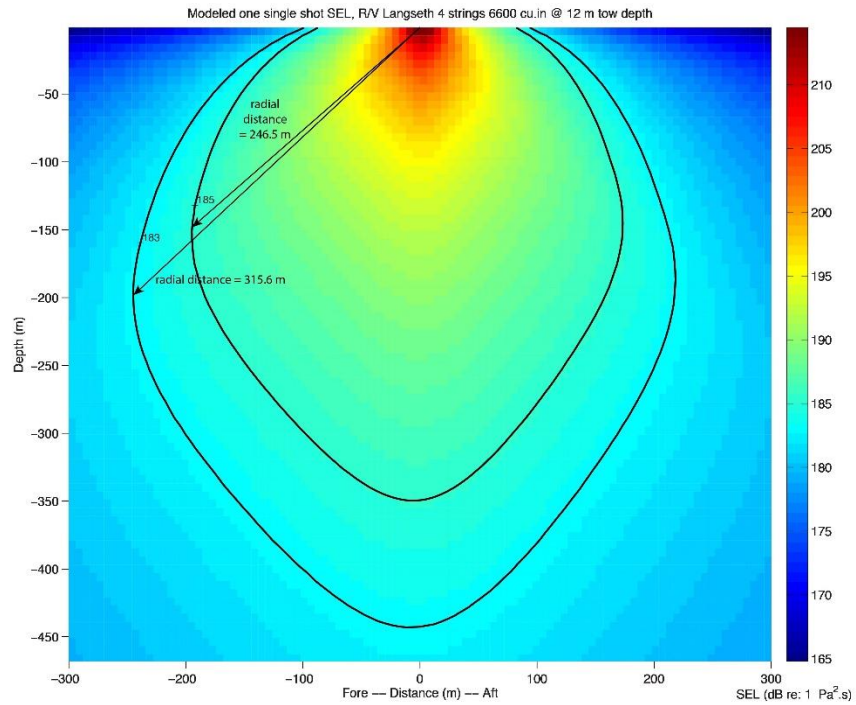


FIGURE A-5. Modeled received sound levels (SELs) in deep water from the 36-airgun array. The plot provides the radial distance from the geometrical center of the source array to the 183–185-dB SEL isopleths (315.6 and 246.5 m, respectively).

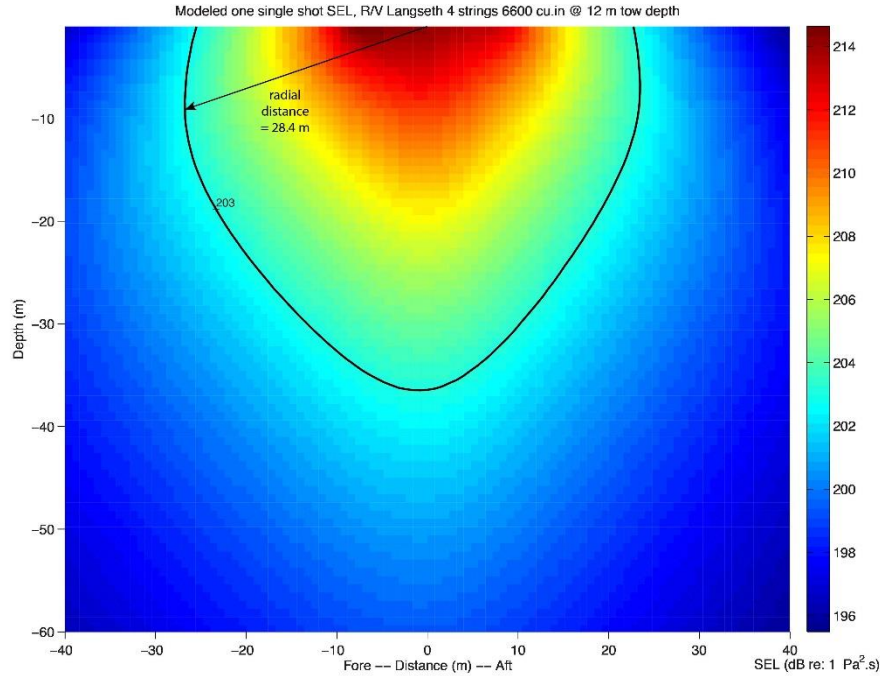


FIGURE A-6. Modeled received sound levels (SELs) in deep water from the 36-airgun array. The plot provides the radial distance from the geometrical center of the source array to the 203-dB SEL isopleth (28.4 m).

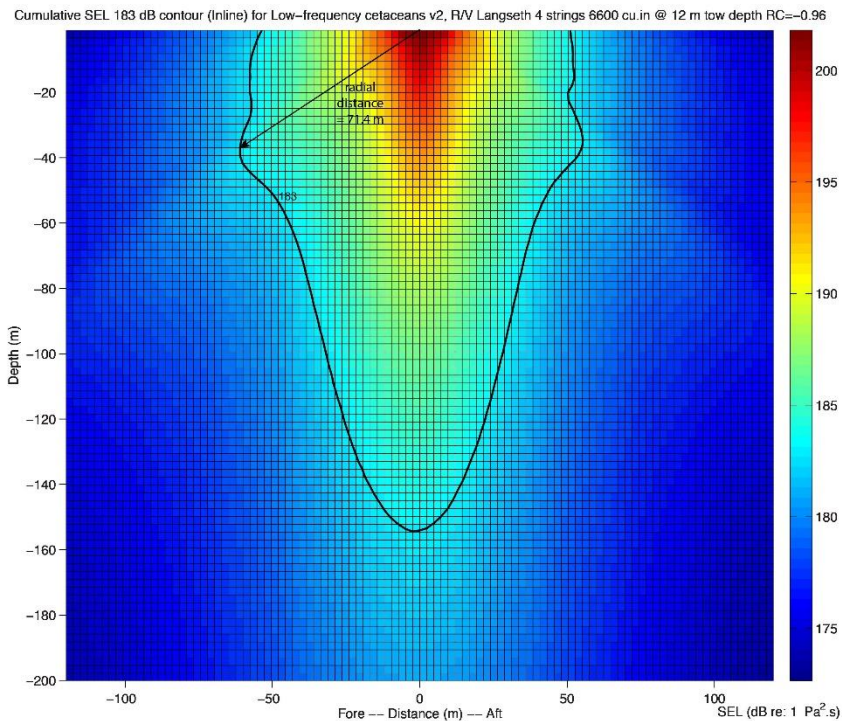


FIGURE A-7. Modeled received sound exposure levels (SELs) from the 36-airgun array at a 12-m tow depth, after applying the auditory weighting function for the LF cetaceans hearing group following the NMFS Technical Guidance. The plot provides the radial distance to the 183-dB SEL<sub>cum</sub> isopleth for one shot. The difference in radial distances between Fig. A-5 and this figure (71.4 m) allows us to estimate the adjustment in dB.

The thresholds for Peak SPL<sub>flat</sub> for the 36-airgun array, as well as the distances to the PTS thresholds, are shown in Table A-4. Figures A-8–A-10 show the modeled received sound levels to the Peak SPL<sub>flat</sub> thresholds, for a single shot. A summary of the Level A threshold distances are shown in Table A-5.

TABLE A-4. NMFS Level A acoustic thresholds (Peak SPL<sub>flat</sub>) for impulsive sources for marine mammals and sea turtles and predicted distances to Level A thresholds for various hearing groups that could be received from the 36-airgun array during the proposed surveys.

Hearing Group	Low-Frequency Cetaceans	Mid-Frequency Cetaceans	High-Frequency Cetaceans	Phocid Pinnipeds	Otariid Pinnipeds/ Sea Turtles
<b>Peak Threshold</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>232</b>
<b>Radial Distance to Threshold (m)</b>	45.00	13.57	364.67	51.59	10.62
<b>Modified Farfield Peak SPL</b>	252.06	252.65	253.24	252.25	252.52
<b>PTS Peak Isopleth (Radius) to Threshold (m)</b>	38.9	13.6	268.3	43.7	10.6

N.A. means not applicable or not available.

TABLE A-5. Level A threshold distances for different marine mammal hearing groups and sea turtles for the 36-airgun array. Following the guidance by NMFS (2016, 2018), the largest distance (in bold) of the dual criteria (SEL<sub>cum</sub> or Peak SPL<sub>flat</sub>) was used to calculate Level A takes and threshold distances.

	Level A Threshold Distances (m) for Various Hearing Groups					
	Low-Frequency Cetaceans	Mid-Frequency Cetaceans	High-Frequency Cetaceans	Phocid Pinnipeds	Otariid Pinnipeds	Sea Turtles
<b>PTS SEL<sub>cum</sub></b>	<b>426.9</b>	0	1.3	13.9	0	<b>20.5</b>
<b>PTS Peak</b>	38.9	<b>13.6</b>	<b>268.3</b>	<b>43.7</b>	<b>10.6</b>	10.6



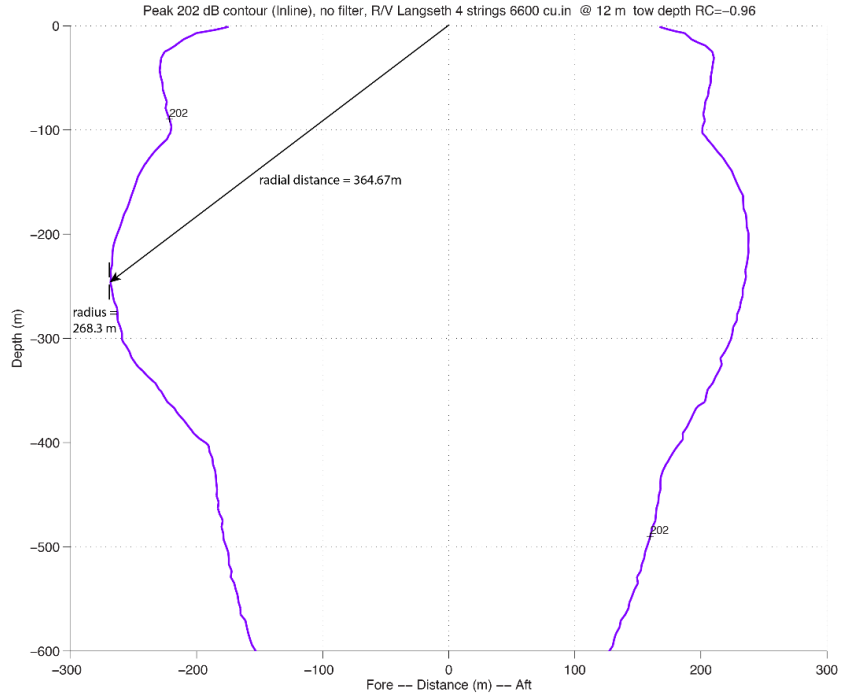


FIGURE A-8. Modeled deep-water received Peak SPL from the 36-airgun array at a 12-m tow depth. The plot provides the distance to the 202-dB Peak isopleth.

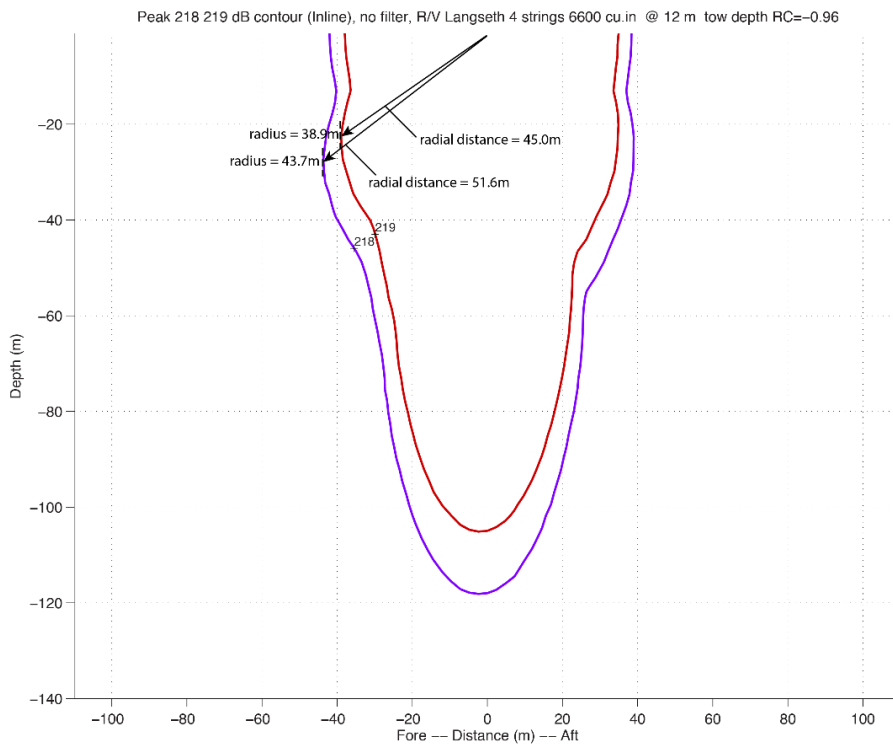


FIGURE A-9. Modeled deep-water received Peak SPL from the 36-airgun array at a 12-m tow depth. The plot provides the distances to the 218- and 219-dB Peak isopleths.

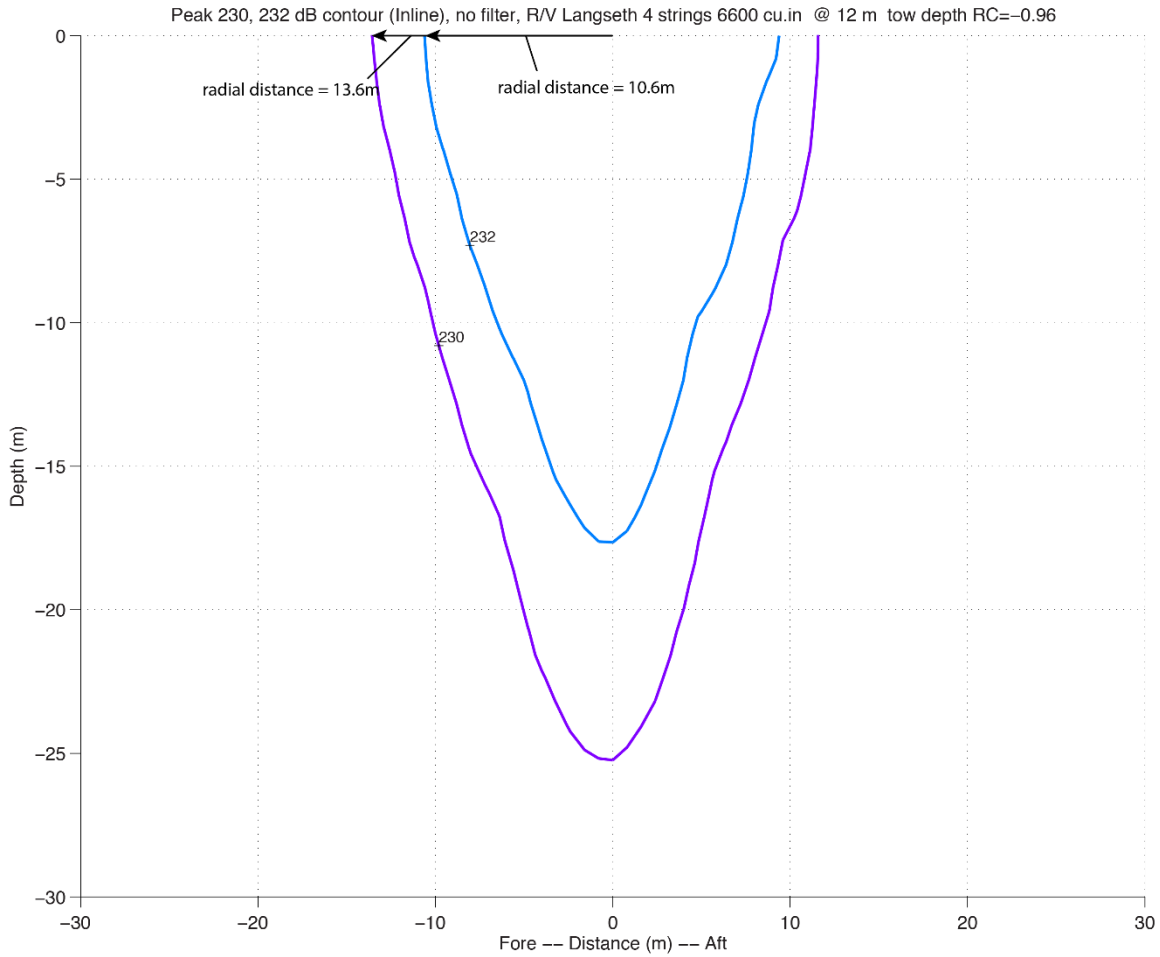


FIGURE A-10. Modeled deep-water received Peak SPL from the 36-airgun array at a 12-m tow depth. The plot provides the distances to the 230- and 232-dB Peak isopleths.

## Literature Cited

- Barton, P., J. Diebold, and S. Gulick. 2006. Balancing mitigation against impact: a case study from the 2005 Chicxulub seismic survey. **Eos Trans. Amer. Geophys. Union** 87(36), Joint Assembly Suppl., Abstr. OS41A-04. 23–26 May, Baltimore, MD.
- Costa, D.P. and T.M. Williams. 1999. Marine mammal energetics. p. 176-217 *In*: J.E. Reynolds III and S.A. Rommel (eds.), *Biology of marine mammals*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington. 578 p.
- Crone, T.J., M. Tolstoy, and H. Carton. 2014. Estimating shallow water sound power levels and mitigation radii for the R/V *Marcus G. Langseth* using an 8 km long MCS streamer. **Geochem., Geophys., Geosyst.** 15(10):3793-3807.
- Crone, T.J., M. Tolstoy, and H. Carton. 2017. Utilizing the R/V *Marcus G. Langseth*'s streamer to measure the acoustic radiation of its seismic source in the shallow waters of New Jersey's continental shelf. **PLoS ONE** 12(8):e0183096.
- Diebold, J.B., M. Tolstoy, P.J. Barton, and S.P. Gulick. 2006. Propagation of exploration seismic sources in shallow water. **Eos Trans. Amer. Geophys. Union** 87(36), Joint Assembly Suppl., Abstr. OS41A-03. 23–26 May, Baltimore, MD.
- Diebold, J.B., M. Tolstoy, L. Doermann, S.L. Nooner, S.C. Webb, and T.J. Crone. 2010. R/V *Marcus G. Langseth* seismic source: modeling and calibration. **Geochem. Geophys. Geosyst.** 11(12):Q12012.
- DoN (U.S. Department of the Navy). 2017. Criteria and thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis (Phase III). Technical Report prepared by the U.S. Navy.
- Lucke, K., S.B. Martin, and R. Racca. 2020. Evaluating the predictive strength of underwater noise exposure criteria for marine mammals. **J. Acoust. Soc. Am.** 147:3985.
- NMFS. 2016. Technical guidance for assessing the effects of anthropogenic sound on marine mammal hearing: underwater acoustic thresholds for onset of permanent and temporary threshold shifts. U.S. Dept. of Commer., NOAA. 178 p.
- NMFS. 2018. 2018 revision to: technical guidance for assessing the effects of anthropogenic sound on marine mammal hearing (version 2.0). Underwater thresholds for onset of permanent and temporary threshold shifts. Office of Protected Resources Nat. Mar. Fish. Serv., Silver Spring, MD. 167 p.
- Southall, B.L., J.J. Finneran, C. Reichmuth, P.E. Nachtigall, D.R. Ketten, A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, D.P. Nowacek, and P.L. Tyack. 2019. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: updated scientific recommendations for residual hearing effects. **Aquatic Mamm.** 45(4):411-522.
- Tolstoy, M., J. Diebold, L. Doermann, S. Nooner, S.C. Webb, D.R. Bohlenstiehl, T.J. Crone, and R.C. Holmes. 2009. Broadband calibration of R/V *Marcus G. Langseth* four-string seismic sources. **Geochem. Geophys. Geosyst.** 10:Q08011.

## **APPENDIX B: MARINE MAMMAL TAKE CALCULATIONS**

Level A and Level B takes were determined for the seismic surveys; the detailed take calculations are shown in Table B-1. The ensonified areas that were used to calculate Level A and B takes are provided in Appendix C.

TABLE B-2. Take estimates for the proposed surveys in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean.

Species	Estimated Density (#/km <sup>2</sup> )	Population Size for AFTT Area	Hearing Group	Level B Ensonified Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Level A Ensonified Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	All Takes	Only Level B Takes minus Level A <sup>1</sup>	Level A Takes <sup>2</sup>	% of Pop. (Total Takes) <sup>3</sup>	Requested Level A+B Take Authorization <sup>4</sup>
<b>LF Cetaceans</b>										
Humpback whale	1.09E-03	4,990	LF	37,278	2,242	41	39	2	0.82	41
Bryde's whale	1.07E-04	536	LF	37,278	2,242	4	4	0	0.74	4
Minke whale <sup>5</sup>	6.37E-04	13,784	LF	37,278	2,242	24	23	1	0.17	24
Fin whale	2.27E-06	11,672	LF	37,278	2,242	0	0	0	0.01	1
Sei whale	3.19E-04	19,530	LF	37,278	2,242	12	11	1	0.06	12
Blue whale	2.01E-05	191	LF	37,278	2,242	1	1	0	0.39	1
<b>MF Cetaceans</b>										
Sperm whale	2.94E-03	64,015	MF	37,278	71	110	110	0	0.17	110
Beaked whales <sup>6</sup>	2.83E-03	65,069	MF	37,278	71	106	106	0	0.16	106
Cuvier's beaked whale	NA	65,069	MF	37,278	71				0.05	35
Blaineville's beaked whale	NA	65,069	MF	37,278	71				0.06	36
Gervais' beaked whale	NA	65,069	MF	37,278	71				0.05	35
Risso's dolphin	2.35E-03	78,205	MF	37,278	71	88	88	0	0.11	88
Rough-toothed dolphin	4.44E-03	32,848	MF	37,278	71	166	166	0	0.50	166
Bottlenose dolphin	3.30E-02	418,151	MF	37,278	71	1231	1229	2	0.29	1,231
Pantropical spotted dolphin	1.23E-03	321,740	MF	37,278	71	46	46	0	0.02	<b>76</b>
Atlantic spotted dolphin	1.17E-02	259,519	MF	37,278	71	436	435	1	0.17	436
Spinner dolphin	2.42E-02	152,511	MF	37,278	71	900	898	2	0.59	900
Striped dolphin	1.49E-03	412,729	MF	37,278	71	55	55	0	0.02	<b>73</b>
Clymene dolphin	2.79E-02	181,209	MF	37,278	71	1040	1038	2	0.57	1,040
Fraser's dolphin	2.95E-03	19,585	MF	37,278	71	110	110	0	0.56	110
Common dolphin	7.17E-04	473,260	MF	37,278	71	27	27	0	0.02	<b>92</b>
Short-finned pilot whale <sup>7</sup>	3.50E-02	264,907	MF	37,278	71	1303	1301	2	0.49	1,303
Melon-headed whale	1.35E-02	64,114	MF	37,278	71	503	502	1	0.78	503
False killer whale	2.64E-03	12,682	MF	37,278	71	99	99	0	0.78	99
Pygmy killer whale	1.90E-03	9,001	MF	37,278	71	71	71	0	0.79	71
Killer whale	2.42E-05	972	MF	37,278	71	1	1	0	0.51	<b>5</b>
<b>HF Cetaceans</b>										
<i>Kogia</i> spp. <sup>6</sup>	3.40E-03	26,043	HF	37,278	1,407	127	122	5	0.49	127
Pygmy sperm whale <sup>8</sup>	NA	26,043	HF	37,278	1,407				0.24	63
Dwarf sperm whale <sup>9</sup>	NA	26,043	HF	37,278	1,407				0.25	64

N.A. means not applicable or not available. <sup>1</sup>Level B takes, based on the 160-dB criterion for marine mammals, excluding exposures to sound levels equivalent to PTS thresholds. <sup>2</sup>Level A takes if there were no mitigation measures. <sup>3</sup>Requested take authorization is expressed as % of population for the AFTT Area (Roberts et al. 2023). <sup>4</sup>Requested take authorization is Level A plus Level B calculated takes. Takes in italics are for multiple species and have been assigned to several different species within the guild. Takes in bold have been increased to mean group size based on Weir (2011). <sup>5</sup>Takes assigned equally between Common minke whales (11 Level B takes and 1 Level A take) and Antarctic minke whales (12 Level B takes). <sup>6</sup>Takes assigned equally between the species in that guild that could occur in the proposed survey area. <sup>7</sup>Takes based on density for *Globicephala* sp. <sup>8</sup>50% of calculated takes for *Kogia* spp., including 2 Level A takes. <sup>9</sup>~50% of calculated takes for *Kogia* spp. including 3 Level A takes.

## APPENDIX C: ENSONIFIED AREA CALCULATIONS

The ensonified areas that were used to calculate Level A and B takes for the proposed surveys in the equatorial Atlantic Ocean.

TABLE C-1. Areas expected to ensonified during the proposed surveys.

Survey Zone	Criterion	Daily Ensonified Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Total Survey Days	25% Increase	Total Ensonified Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Relevant Isopleth (m)
<b>Marine Mammals</b>						
Deep >1000 m	160 dB	2593.2	11.5	1.25	37277.7	6733
<b>Hearing Groups</b>						
All zones	LF Cetacean	156.0	11.5	1.25	2242.0	426.9
All zones	MF Cetacean	5.0	11.5	1.25	71.2	13.6
All zones	HF Cetacean	97.9	11.5	1.25	1407.1	268.3